

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

**CI 178A**    **SC 178A.1.9.3**                      **P 830**                      **L 37**                      # **1**

Shakiba, Hossein

Huawei Technologies Canada

**Comment Type**    **TR**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

Based on this paragraph, calculation of the noise PDF starts with a Dirac delta function and moves on to include the non-Gaussian crosstalk and dual-Dirac jitter noises in the following two paragraphs. Then, the third following paragraph adds the remaining Gaussian noise terms. However, this process of calculating noise PDF misses the ISI noise.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Add a description to include the ISI noise PDF and its calculation using reference to the procedure defined in 93A.1.7.3. This can be done by either adding another convolution step or starting with ISI noise PDF instead of a Dirac delta function.

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 176D**    **SC 176D.9**                      **P 806**                      **L 8**                      # **2**

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

**Comment Type**    **T**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

Per editor's note, the PICS is incomplete.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Complete the PICS with editorial license and delete editor's note.

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 176D**    **SC 176D.6.4**                      **P 790**                      **L 47**                      # **3**

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

**Comment Type**    **E**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

Editor's note expire's after Draft 2.1.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Delete editor's note.

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 176D**    **SC 176D.6.4**                      **P 791**                      **L 39**                      # **4**

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

**Comment Type**    **E**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

Editor's note expire's after Draft 2.1.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Delete editor's note.

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 176D**    **SC 176D.6.5**                      **P 792**                      **L 5**                      # **5**

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

**Comment Type**    **E**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

Editor's note expire's after Draft 2.1.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Delete editor's note.

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 175**    **SC 175.7**                      **P 295**                      **L 3**                      # **6**

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

**Comment Type**    **E**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

Editor's note expire's after Draft 2.1.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Delete editor's note.

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

|        |              |       |      |     |
|--------|--------------|-------|------|-----|
| CI 175 | SC 175.9.4.4 | P 300 | L 31 | # 7 |
|--------|--------------|-------|------|-----|

---

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

|              |   |                |   |
|--------------|---|----------------|---|
| Comment Type | T | Comment Status | X |
|--------------|---|----------------|---|

The management PICS do not align well with the specifications. The management variables are defined at the end of the clause. The subclause specifies management variables, not management objects. It specifies an "alternate" not "equivalent" mechanism if MDIO is not implemented. The "alternate" method is mandatory, not optional, if MDIO is not implemented.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Move 179.9.4.4 "Management", to the end of 179.9.4.

In M1, change feature to "Alternate access to PCS management variables is provided" and change status to "MD:M".

For Clause 176 through Clause 187, Annex 176C, and Annex 176D, align the PICS with the updated 179.9.4.4 and including \*MD in the "Major capabilities/options" subclause.

|                   |                 |   |
|-------------------|-----------------|---|
| Proposed Response | Response Status | O |
|-------------------|-----------------|---|

---

|        |              |       |      |     |
|--------|--------------|-------|------|-----|
| CI 175 | SC 175.9.4.2 | P 299 | L 11 | # 8 |
|--------|--------------|-------|------|-----|

---

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

|              |   |                |   |
|--------------|---|----------------|---|
| Comment Type | T | Comment Status | X |
|--------------|---|----------------|---|

The PCS lane number is captured to a management variable, which would then be mapped to MDIO or alternate register as defined in 175.8.

*SuggestedRemedy*

For RF2, change the Feature to "PCS lane number is captured to a management variable" and in the Status column change "MD:M" to "M".

|                   |                 |   |
|-------------------|-----------------|---|
| Proposed Response | Response Status | O |
|-------------------|-----------------|---|

---

|         |           |       |      |     |
|---------|-----------|-------|------|-----|
| CI 178B | SC 178B.2 | P 835 | L 18 | # 9 |
|---------|-----------|-------|------|-----|

---

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

|              |    |                |   |
|--------------|----|----------------|---|
| Comment Type | TR | Comment Status | X |
|--------------|----|----------------|---|

The first paragraph in 178B.2 defines ILT as a process that establishes communication between a pair of interfaces on the same ISL (training protocol). This is consistent with link training or startup protocol define for previous generations. However, additional capabilities are lumped into Annex 178B under the umbrella of ILT. In particular, there is an ability to coordinate the start-up of a series of ISL with or without link training; this is not linking training as we know it. However, the training protocol does provide a means to augment and convey the upstream state state of the path. For links that do not support the training protocol in Annex 178B, a means is defined to convey that the upstream link is ready. Other explicit means are being proposed for 800GBASE-LR1 and 800GBASE-ER1/ER1-20 for this path state only.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Redefine ILT such it only refers to the training protocol between a pair of peer interfaces on the same ISL using the training frames defined in 178B.5.2. Clarify that these training frames are used to relay upstream path state between link partners. Define this as ILT. The remaining functionality applies to interfaces without the training protocol defined above, the conveyance of the upstream state, and the determination of path start-up. Define this separately as path start-up. Alternately, name the bundle of functionality as path start-up.

|                   |                 |   |
|-------------------|-----------------|---|
| Proposed Response | Response Status | O |
|-------------------|-----------------|---|

---

|         |           |       |      |      |
|---------|-----------|-------|------|------|
| CI 178B | SC 178B.3 | P 836 | L 14 | # 10 |
|---------|-----------|-------|------|------|

---

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

|              |   |                |   |
|--------------|---|----------------|---|
| Comment Type | E | Comment Status | X |
|--------------|---|----------------|---|

The span labelled "Physical Layer implementation" is intended to convey simply that this portion of the diagram is representative of the entire Physical Layer not an implementation; otherwise PHY and xMII Extender should be labelled as implementations as well.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change "Physical Layer implementation" to "Physical Layer".

|                   |                 |   |
|-------------------|-----------------|---|
| Proposed Response | Response Status | O |
|-------------------|-----------------|---|

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 178B SC 178B.4 P 836 L 42 # 11

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type E Comment Status X

Nomenclature is inconsistent. This is the only part of this Annex that uses "AUI-C2C" and "AUI-C2M". 178B.3 defines xAUI-n; this should be used instead. The references to Annex 176C and Annex 176D are limiting assuming future AUI also use Annex 178B; so these should be examples of references.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change (twice in this paragraph) "AUI-C2M (Annex 176D)" to "xAUI-n C2M (e.g., see Annex 176D)"

Change (twice in this paragraph) "AUI-C2C (Annex 176C)" to "xAUI-n C2C (e.g., see Annex 176C)".

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.4 P 836 L 48 # 12

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type E Comment Status X

It sounds like you have both a per-interface function and one per-lane function on each lane. Clarify text.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change "is composed of one per-interface function and one per-lane function for each lane associated with the interface"

Change "is composed of one per-interface function for the entire interface and one per-lane function for each lane associated with the interface"

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.4 P 837 L 19 # 13

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type E Comment Status X

In Figure 178B-2, it would be helpful to point out that the DLi and SLi are attaching to the medium or AUI channel.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Add a label to the right "Medium or AUI Channel"

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5 P 837 L 47 # 14

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type T Comment Status X

local\_rts, remote\_rts, and remote\_rx\_ready are defined as Boolean variable thus should be given values true and false, not 0 and 1.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change "1" to "true" on ...

page 837 line 47

page 838 lines 7, 13, 16, 18

Change "0" to "false" on ...

page 838 line 16

Apply similarly elsewhere as necessary.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5.1 P 838 L 14 # 15

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type T Comment Status X

The term "other interface of the AUI component or PMD" is incorrect. It should be the other interface of the retimer. Or is it referring the service interface?

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change "other interface of the AUI component or PMD" to "other interface of the retimer" or otherwise clarify.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5.1.1 P 838 L 26 # 16

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type E Comment Status X

Training frames are always based on a local clock regardless of the other interface state.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Delete "In this case".

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

**CI 178B**    **SC 178B.5.1.1**                      **P 838**                      **L 28**                      # **17**

Brown, Matt    Alphawave Semi

**Comment Type**    **E**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

It would be good to be clear about where the recovered clock is coming from.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change "recovered clock" to "recovered clock from the receiver on the other interface" or similar.

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 178B**    **SC 178B.5.1.1**                      **P 838**                      **L 32**                      # **18**

Brown, Matt    Alphawave Semi

**Comment Type**    **E**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

Misused comma.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Delete comma between "PCS clock and such".

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 178B**    **SC 178B.5.2**                                      **P 839**                      **L 46**                      # **19**

Brown, Matt    Alphawave Semi

**Comment Type**    **E**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

The phrase "whose values (0, 1,,2, 3) correspond to the possible values of the tx\_symbol and rx\_symbol variables of the sublayer service interface" seems to be rather unnecessary and insignificant information. It is not even clear why this sentence is necessary here.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change sentence to "The training frame is a sequence of PAM4 symbols with values 0, 1, 2, 3." or delete the sentence.

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 178B**    **SC 178B.5.2.2**                                      **P 841**                      **L 1**                      # **20**

Brown, Matt    Alphawave Semi

**Comment Type**    **T**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

The sentence "Each interface using ILT shall identify which format is relevant for it." does not make sense. How is an interface to identify a preferred format. Perhaps that clause or annex that specifies the interface should identify the format, given that is the case.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change sentence to "The training frame format is specified by the clause specifying the AUI component or PMD."

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 178B**    **SC 178B.5.2.3**                                      **P 841**                      **L 17**                      # **21**

Brown, Matt    Alphawave Semi

**Comment Type**    **T**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

The setting to one value or another is mandatory, not just permitted.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change "precoding may be enabled or disabled" to "precoding is either enabled or disabled".

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 178B**    **SC 178B.5.2.3**                                      **P 841**                      **L 28**                      # **22**

Brown, Matt    Alphawave Semi

**Comment Type**    **E**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

In Figure 178B-5, what does the box "x3" do?

**SuggestedRemedy**

Provide description of the "x3" block.

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 178B SC 178B.5.3 P 845 L 26 # 23

Brown, Matt Alphawave Semi

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The Figure title should like be a level 4 Annex subclause heading, 178B.5.3.1.

SuggestedRemedy

Change heading paragraph appropriately.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5 P 849 L 28 # 24

Brown, Matt Alphawave Semi

Comment Type E Comment Status X

Paragraph begins with an incomplete sentence/thought. The same is conveyed more clearly in the first sentence of 178B.5.7 "Equalization control is only available for the E1 format."

SuggestedRemedy

Change "Only applies for E1 format" to "The initial condition request only applies for the E1 format."

Make similar updates in 178B.5.3.4, 178B.5.3.5, 178B.5.4.5, 178B.5.4.7, 178B.5.4.8.

Align text in 178B.5.7.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5.3.5 P 846 L 4 # 25

Brown, Matt Alphawave Semi

Comment Type E Comment Status X

This paragraph defines how a coefficient not just give permission to do so.

SuggestedRemedy

Change "may be changed" to "is changed".

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5.4 P 846 L 53 # 26

Brown, Matt Alphawave Semi

Comment Type E Comment Status X

In Table 178B-4 footnote a three values are described as being undefined. Why are they not just listed along with the others and mark as either "undefined" or "reserved" as is done for other fields.

SuggestedRemedy

For coefficient select echo add values "010, 011, and 100 and indicate they are "= reserved" or "= undefined".

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5.4.2 P 847 L 39 # 27

Brown, Matt Alphawave Semi

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The variable local\_tp\_mode is used in state diagram in Figure 178B-10 so should be defined in 178B.7.3.1

SuggestedRemedy

Move definition to 178B.7.3.1.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5.4.3 P 847 L 39 # 28

Brown, Matt Alphawave Semi

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The variable local\_mc\_mode is used in state diagram in Figure 178B-10 so should be defined in 178B.7.3.1

SuggestedRemedy

Move definition to 178B.7.3.1.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 178B SC 178B.5.4.2 P 847 L 43 # 29

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type E Comment Status X

This variable is set by state diagram which take precedence. It would be helpful to state explicit that the action is handled by the state diagram as is done for training\_failure.

#### SuggestedRemedy

For the definitions for local\_tp\_mode, local\_mc\_mode, tx\_disable, tx\_mode, lane\_training\_status, training, and training\_failure add the following sentence "The value of <variable name> is set by the state diagram in Figure 178B-10."  
For the definitions for tf\_offset, local\_tf\_lock, new\_marker, and slip\_done add the following sentence "The value of <variable name> is set by the state diagram in Figure 178B-11."  
For the definitions for coef\_sts, ic\_req, ic\_sts, and k add the following sentence "The value of <variable name> is set by the state diagram in Figure 178B-12."

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5.4.2 P 847 L 38 # 30

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type T Comment Status X

The sentence is rather ambiguous; not clear if the variable reflect the state of the status bits or vice versa. Since local\_tp\_mode is set by the state machine it seems the status bits are set based on local\_tp\_mode.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change "The training pattern status bits encode the value of local\_tp\_mode." to "The training status bits are encoded to convey the value of local\_tp\_mode."  
Update 178B.5.4.3 similarly.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5.4.2 P 847 L 42 # 31

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type T Comment Status X

It is required not just permitted to set the variable to one of the listed values.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change "may be assigned" to "is assigned".  
Update 178B.5.4.3 similarly.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5.4.4 P 848 L 4 # 32

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Typically, lock is defined by identifying the mark position not the infinite set of equally spaced positions. Is there some special meaning to this?

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change "positions" to "position".

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5.4.4 P 848 L 4 # 33

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The first sentence describes the bit as a status bit to be read while the second sentence describes it as a status bit to be a set to one value or another. The second sentence is correct.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change "When the receiver frame lock bit is set to 1, the receiver is indicating that it has identified"  
To "The receiver frame lock bit is set to 1 when the receiver has identified"

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5.5 P 848 L 37 # 34

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Training frame lock is not achieved by "looking" but rather by "detecting".

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change "by looking for the frame marker or the inverted frame marker in" to "by detecting either the frame marker or the inverted frame marker in".

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 178B SC 178B.5.7.4 P 851 L 19 # 35

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The defining for variable ck\_stp could be improved. The description implies that the variable is something that can be set or queried. But rather the variable is representative of the step size used by the implementation but is nevertheless within the specified bounds.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change the definition to "Variable that represents the magnitude of the change in c(k) for one step up or one step down from its current value. The value is implementation dependent but within the range specified by the clause or annex that defines the PMD or AUI component.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5.7.4 P 851 L 22 # 36

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The set of indices are not defined by the AUI component or PMD but rather by the clause or annex that specifies them.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change "defined by" to "specified for".

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5.9 P 851 L 44 # 37

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type E Comment Status X

Although the changes are permitted to occur during this time span they are to not occur outside of this time span.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change "training pattern may occur at" to "training pattern occurs at" or "training pattern shall occur at".

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.6 P 852 L 27 # 38

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type T Comment Status X

The word "can" is deprecated in the sense of giving permission. It is not clear if this is giving permission or stating the possibility of occurrence.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Assuming the intent is to give permission, change the sentence to "The path may include ISLs that do not use a training protocol."

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.6 P 852 L 37 # 39

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type T Comment Status X

What is meant by "a remote AUI component or PMD"? Is this the peer interface as defined for this annex?

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change "a remote AUI component or PMD" to "the peer interface".

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.6 P 852 L 51 # 40

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Behaviors defined in the second bullet are loosely defined as being included in the ILT umbrella, not outside. Each of the descriptions should have a qualifier as to when they apply, not delegate that to an informational note; language from 178B.5.1 can be leveraged. These bullets are not methods but rather they are means. Finally, the second bullet is insufficiently defined; should it not also include the sending of local pattern?

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change the opening sentence and two dashed bullets to the following:  
Ready to send (RTS) propagates over ISLs using one of the following means:  
-- If training is enabled, the continue training bit in the control field of the training frames (see 178B.5.3.1)  
-- If training is disabled or not supported, the transmit disable function to send and signal detect function to detect

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 178B SC 178B.6 P 852 L 52 # 41

Brown, Matt Alphawave Semi

Comment Type T Comment Status X

What is meant by "those not defined in Clause 120 or Clause 173"? Those clauses define PMA sublayers.

SuggestedRemedy

I'm not sure what to propose to fix this. But this comment might be overtaken by another comment against 178B.6.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.7.2.1 P 853 L 53 # 42

Brown, Matt Alphawave Semi

Comment Type E Comment Status X

Use of word may with means "is permitted to". Describing a possible occurrence here not giving permission to "not work".

SuggestedRemedy

Change "may" to "might".

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.7.2.1 P 853 L 54 # 43

Brown, Matt Alphawave Semi

Comment Type E Comment Status X

It is training that is being disabled or enabled, not ILT, based on the scope of ILT defined in this annex. Also, why is it training more important for optical compared to electrical interfaces?

SuggestedRemedy

Change "It is recommended not to disable ILT on optical links."  
To "It is recommended not to disable training."

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.7.2.1 P 854 L 12 # 44

Brown, Matt Alphawave Semi

Comment Type T Comment Status X

The variable is required, not just permitted, to be set to one these values.

SuggestedRemedy

Change "This variable may be assigned one of the following values:"  
To "This variable may be assigned one of the following values:"

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.7.2.1 P 854 L 15 # 45

Brown, Matt Alphawave Semi

Comment Type T Comment Status X

It is rather inconsistent and risky to define training\_status partly based on state diagram and partly based on variables. It is possible to do solely based on other variable states.

SuggestedRemedy

Change the definition of training\_status to the following:  
Enumerated variable that indicates the status of the ILT function. This variable may be assigned one of the following values:  
IN\_PROGRESS: if all the lane\_training\_status variables have the value IN\_PROGRESS and local\_rts has the value false.  
OK: if lane\_training\_status for all lanes has the value OK and local\_RTS has the value false  
READY: if the local\_rts has the value true  
FAIL: if any of the lane\_training\_status variables has the value FAIL

In Figure 178-9 delete "training\_status <-- READY" in the FORWARD\_RTS state.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.7.2.1 P 854 L 23 # 46

Brown, Matt Alphawave Semi

Comment Type E Comment Status X

It would be helpful to direct the reader to some background on the use of recovered clock.

SuggestedRemedy

Change "a clock recovered by another interface"  
To "a clock recovered by another interface (see 178B.5.1.1)"

Proposed Response Response Status O



## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

**CI 178B**    **SC 178B.7.2.4**                      **P 855**            **L 18**                      # **47**

Brown, Matt    Alphawave Semi

**Comment Type**    **T**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

The inclusion of adjacent\_remote\_rts in the transition is redundant or unnecessary since if it is false then the state would transition to the "START" state.

**SuggestedRemedy**

In the transition from "WAIT\_ADJACENT" to "SWITCH\_CLOCK" delete "\*\* adjacent\_remote\_rts"

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 178B**    **SC 178B.7.3**                      **P 856**            **L 8**                      # **48**

Brown, Matt    Alphawave Semi

**Comment Type**    **T**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

Use of word may with means "is permitted to". In this case, assignment to one of these is mandatory.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change "may be" to "is".

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 178B**    **SC 178B.7.3**                      **P 856**            **L 19**                      # **49**

Brown, Matt    Alphawave Semi

**Comment Type**    **T**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

Use of word may with means "is permitted to". In this case, assignment to one of these is mandatory.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change "may be" to "is assigned".  
Update the definitions for coef\_sts, ic\_req, ic\_sel, ic\_sts, lane\_training\_status, remote\_tp\_mode, similarly.

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 178B**    **SC 178B.7.3**                      **P 856**            **L 5**                      # **50**

Brown, Matt    Alphawave Semi

**Comment Type**    **E**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

The definition of remote\_mc\_mode is not introduced. It is also only used here and could be replaced with a reference to the received status.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Add the following to the end of the paragraph: "The variable remote\_mc\_mode is defined as follows:"

Also, consider deleting this variable and instead of pointing to the state of the received status "Modulation and precoding status" field.

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 178B**    **SC 178B.3**                      **P 856**            **L 12**                      # **51**

Brown, Matt    Alphawave Semi

**Comment Type**    **E**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

Add cross-reference to state diagram figure.

**SuggestedRemedy**

After "state diagram" insert "(see Figure 178B-12)"

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 178B**    **SC 178B.7.3.1**                      **P 857**            **L 38**                      # **52**

Brown, Matt    Alphawave Semi

**Comment Type**    **E**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

The variable remote\_tp\_mode is never used by or set by any state diagram and is never referenced elsewhere.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Delete the entry for remote\_tp\_mode.

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 178B SC 178B.7.3.5 P 860 L 45 # 53

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type T Comment Status X

In Figure 178B-10 operator symbol "#" is used but likely it was intended to be no-equal-to symbol.

SuggestedRemedy

Change "#" to not-equal-to symbol.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 1 SC 1.4.24aa P 55 L # 54

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type E Comment Status X

1.4.24aa is not the correct subclause number. Instead it should be immediately before 1.4.101a "200GBASE-CR2" as inserted by IEEE Std 802.3ck-2022.

SuggestedRemedy

Change the subclause number per comment with editorial license.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 174A SC 174A.8.7 P 722 L 3 # 55

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type E Comment Status X

"AUI component" is a new term introduced in 802.3dj.

SuggestedRemedy

Add a nomenclature subclause in Annex 174A and provide a definition for AUI component using the definition from 178B.3. Implement with editorial license.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 187 SC 187.8.1 P 681 L 37 # 56

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In Table 187-10 a pattern specifically for a scrambled idle signal is not provided. Also, for consistency with Clause 185 (as well as 180 through 183), test pattern 5 should be renumbered to pattern 8.

SuggestedRemedy

In Table 187-10, renumber pattern 5 to pattern 8.

In Table 187-11, change instances of "5" to "8".

In Table 187-10, add new pattern 5 with description "Scrambled idle test pattern encoded the 800GBASE-ER1 FEC sublayer FEC" with references 172.2.4 and 186.2.3.12.

In Table 187-11, wherever pattern 7 is listed, also list (new) pattern 5.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 180 SC 180.7.1 P 453 L 31 # 57

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type ER Comment Status X

Associated with most parameters in the transmit and receive characteristics tables there is also a subclause definition the parameter and related test methods. In Clause 180 the transmitter and receiver characteristics are specified in Table 180-7 and Table 180.8, respectively. The parameters are defined in subclauses under subclause 180.9. In the characteristic tables a cross-reference to the associated subclause would be very helpful to the reader and would ensure that the details of the parameter are obvious. As an example, the table summarizing parameters for KR transmitter parameters, Table 178-6, has a column with the cross-reference to the associated definition subclause. A similar approach for optical transmitter and receiver characteristic tables is suggested.

SuggestedRemedy

In Table 187-7 and Table 187-8, for each parameter (row) provide a cross-reference to the subclause that defines the parameter. For instance, in Table 180-7, for lane wavelength reference 180.9.2.

Similarly update tables in clauses 181, 182, 183, 185, and 187.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

**Cl 178**    **SC 178.1**    **P 367**    **L 15**    # **58**

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

**Comment Type**    **TR**    **Comment Status**    **X**

The word "device" has two meaning in Clause 178. On Page 367 line 15 "device" is packaged part (e.g., die plus the package). On the other hand, on page 373 line 41 the device is something that sits on the package (e.g., die) and the package is separate from the device. The term "device" in the latter context is well embedded so the former context should be given a different term. Subclause 179.11.7.1 uses the term "packaged device".

**SuggestedRemedy**

When referring to a packaged part, use the term "packaged device". Another unique term would be acceptable.

Update 179, 176C, 176D similarly, as necessary.

**Proposed Response**    **Response Status**    **O**

---

**Cl 175**    **SC 175.8**    **P 295**    **L 17**    # **59**

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

**Comment Type**    **T**    **Comment Status**    **X**

The MDIO interface and register addressing is obsolete. In devices of this complexity that structure does not suffice and proprietary register maps and APIs are provided. For new clauses in 802.3dj the various management variables are defined within the clause and listed in management variable tables. References to optional MDIO registers and references in Clause 45 are provided.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Delete all references to register mappings and descriptions in Clause 45 and, where necessary, include necessary heuristics in the clause that uses the management variables. Alternately, define a new management variable clause that defines the variable heuristics, e.g., number of bits, R/W, clear-on-read, without specific addressing or assumed register sizes (i.e., define by name, not address).

Applies to clauses 45, 178 through 183, and annexes 176C and 176D.

**Proposed Response**    **Response Status**    **O**

---

**Cl 178B**    **SC 178B.7.3**    **P 855**    **L 51**    # **60**

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

**Comment Type**    **TR**    **Comment Status**    **X**

For PMD types defined in Clause 182 and Clause 183, the adjacent sublayer that provides or reverses precoding is the Inner FEC defined in Clause 177 rather than a PMA as defined in Clause 176.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change "the AUI component or PMD shall cause the adjacent PMA to transmit all subsequent data on the corresponding lane with precoding (see 176.7.1.2) and otherwise cause the adjacent PMA to transmit all subsequent data on the corresponding lane without precoding."

To: "the AUI component or PMD shall cause the adjacent PMA or Inner FEC to transmit all subsequent data on the corresponding lane with precoding (see 176.7.1.2) and otherwise cause the adjacent PMA or Inner FEC to transmit all subsequent data on the corresponding lane without precoding."

Change: "the AUI component or PMD shall inform the adjacent PMA that all subsequently received data on the corresponding lane includes precoding (see 176.7.1.2) and otherwise inform the adjacent PMA that all subsequently received data on the corresponding lane does not include precoding."

To: "the AUI component or PMD shall inform the adjacent PMA or Inner FEC that all subsequently received data on the corresponding lane includes precoding (see 176.7.1.2) and otherwise inform the adjacent PMA or Inner FEC that all subsequently received data on the corresponding lane does not include precoding."

**Proposed Response**    **Response Status**    **O**

---

**Cl 180**    **SC 180.9.13**    **P 467**    **L 31**    # **61**

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

**Comment Type**    **T**    **Comment Status**    **X**

For projection, any value greater than 0 is significant and should not be ignored, esp. for the higher-count bins.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change "greater than 2" to "greater than 0".

Implement the same in 180.9.14, 181.9.13/14, 182.9.13/14, and 183.9.13/14.

**Proposed Response**    **Response Status**    **O**

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 180 SC 180.9.13 P 467 L 27 # 62

Brown, Matt Alphawave Semi

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Rather than referring broadly to a subset of requirements in 180.2 and methods in 174A.8 it would be helpful to the reader to provide the details locally including the target numbers, test parameter values, as well as target value or mask. This concern is similarly relevant to receiver specifications in clauses 178 through 183, 185, 187, 176C, and 176D.

SuggestedRemedy

Provide details as suggested in the comment. A contribution will be provided with more detail.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 00 SC 0 P 0 L 0 # 63

Brown, Matt Alphawave Semi

Comment Type T Comment Status X

The PICS subclauses may not be in alignment with the specification in each clause. Grant editorial license to update as needed.

SuggestedRemedy

With editorial license, update the PICS subclause in each clause/annex as necessary to align with specifications within the clause/annex.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 176 SC 176.12 P 337 L 3 # 64

Brown, Matt Alphawave Semi

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Per editor's note, the PICS is incomplete.

SuggestedRemedy

Complete the PICS with editorial license and delete editor's note.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.15 P 438 L 3 # 65

Brown, Matt Alphawave Semi

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Per editor's note, the PICS is incomplete.

SuggestedRemedy

Complete the PICS with editorial license and delete editor's note.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5.1 P 837 L 52 # 66

Lusted, Kent Synopsys

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Having an unspecified time limit for rx\_ready assertion (from entry to TRAIN\_LOCAL) makes for unpredictable link up behaviors. A time limit from the point at which TRAIN\_LOCAL is entered to entry to TRAIN\_REMOTE will improve predictability of operation which will facilitate predictable device behaviors.

Straw Poll TF-6/7 from July 2025 (against D2.0) showed a preference for a solution in the direction of slavick\_3dj\_02\_2507. (see comment #466 in [https://www.ieee802.org/3/dj/comments/D2p0/8023dj\\_D2p0\\_comments\\_final\\_id\\_v2.pdf](https://www.ieee802.org/3/dj/comments/D2p0/8023dj_D2p0_comments_final_id_v2.pdf))

SuggestedRemedy

Presentation to be provided.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 00 SC 0 P 8 L 34 # 67

Lusted, Kent Synopsys

Comment Type E Comment Status X

Missing the list of members in the balloting committee

SuggestedRemedy

Add the list of members in the balloting committee

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 1 SC 1.4 P 59 L 19 # 68

Lusted, Kent Synopsys

Comment Type T Comment Status X

In the base specification IEEE Std. 802.3-2022 page 204, the definition of "Channel Operating Margin (COM)" points to Clause 93A.1). There needs to be a reference to the COM in Annex 178A

**SuggestedRemedy**

Bring 1.4.237 Channel Operating Margin (COM): into the draft and add a reference to Annex 178A

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 1 SC 1.5 P 59 L 50 # 69

Lusted, Kent Synopsys

Comment Type T Comment Status X

SCMR is used 12 times throughout the draft as an abbreviation for Signal to AC common-mode noise ratio. It is not listed in the abbreviations in CI 1.5

**SuggestedRemedy**

Add abbreviation for SCMR as follows:  
SCMR Signal to AC common-mode noise ratio

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179A SC 179A.4 P 868 L 50 # 70

Lusted, Kent Synopsys

Comment Type T Comment Status X

In Table 179A-1, the recommended differential insertion loss limits for the three host classes have overlapping "host channel ranges" and overlapping "max (dB)" values. For a host that has a TP0d-to-TP2 loss of 10 dB, it is unclear which host class is the appropriate one. While it is possible to leave it to the user/reader to deal with, better guidance would enhance the interoperability of the three hosts with the four cable classes.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Revise Table 179A-1 as follows:  
Set the host channel range for HN = 8.95 to 13.95, HH = 13.95 to 18.95

In the third column, change "Max (dB)" to "Range (dB)"  
Set HL range of 8.25 to 12.75  
Set HN range of 12.75 to 17.75  
Set HH range of 17.75 to 22.75

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 175 SC 175.2.5.5 P 288 L 32 # 71

Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Boolean variables are not "deasserted", they are set to "false".

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change: It is deasserted when rx\_am\_sf<1> is deasserted  
To: It is set to false when rx\_am\_sf<1> is deasserted

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 175 SC 175.2.5.5 P 288 L 37 # 72

Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Boolean variables are not "deasserted", they are set to "false".

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change: It is deasserted when rx\_am\_sf<2> is deasserted  
To: It is set to false when rx\_am\_sf<2> is deasserted

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

CI 175 SC 175.2.6.2.2 P 290 L 8 # 73

Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

SuggestedRemedy

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 175 SC 175.2.6.2.2 P 290 L 42 # 74

Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

SuggestedRemedy

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 176 SC 176.4.4.2.1 P 320 L 54 # 75

Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

SuggestedRemedy

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 176 SC 176.4.4.2.1 P 321 L 7 # 76

Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

SuggestedRemedy

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 176 SC 176.4.4.2.1 P 321 L 21 # 77

Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

SuggestedRemedy

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 176 SC 176.4.4.2.1 P 321 L 42 # 78

Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

SuggestedRemedy

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 176 SC 176.4.4.2.1 P 321 L 48 # 79

Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

SuggestedRemedy

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 176 SC 176.4.4.2.1 P 321 L 52 # 80

Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

SuggestedRemedy

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

**CI 176**    **SC 176.4.4.2.1**    **P 322**    **L 5**    # **81**

Wienckowski, Natalie

IVN Solutions LLC

**Comment Type**    **T**    **Comment Status**    **X**

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

**Proposed Response**    **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 176**    **SC 176.4.4.2.1**    **P 322**    **L 10**    # **82**

Wienckowski, Natalie

IVN Solutions LLC

**Comment Type**    **T**    **Comment Status**    **X**

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

**Proposed Response**    **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 176**    **SC 176.4.4.2.1**    **P 322**    **L 17**    # **83**

Wienckowski, Natalie

IVN Solutions LLC

**Comment Type**    **T**    **Comment Status**    **X**

This Boolean variable is never set to true or false. There is just a description of the use.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change: For y = 0 to (n-1).

To: It is set to true for y = 0 to (n-1). Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

**Proposed Response**    **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 177**    **SC 177.7.2.1**    **P 355**    **L 9**    # **84**

Wienckowski, Natalie

IVN Solutions LLC

**Comment Type**    **T**    **Comment Status**    **X**

This Boolean variable is never set to true or false. There is just a description of the use.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change: Boolean variable that indicates that fas\_cnt has reached its terminal count.

To: Boolean variable that is set to true when fas\_cnt has reached its terminal count.

Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

**Proposed Response**    **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 177**    **SC 177.7.2.1**    **P 355**    **L 13**    # **85**

Wienckowski, Natalie

IVN Solutions LLC

**Comment Type**    **T**    **Comment Status**    **X**

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

**Proposed Response**    **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 177**    **SC 177.7.2.1**    **P 355**    **L 20**    # **86**

Wienckowski, Natalie

IVN Solutions LLC

**Comment Type**    **T**    **Comment Status**    **X**

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

**Proposed Response**    **Response Status**    **O**

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

CI 177 SC 177.7.2.1 P355 L29 # 87

Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

SuggestedRemedy

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 177 SC 177.7.2.1 P355 L33 # 88

Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to true or false. There is just a description that says what processes set it.

SuggestedRemedy

Add a description of when it is set to true and when it is set to false. There isn't enough information in the spec to provide a suggestion.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 177 SC 177.7.2.1 P355 L41 # 89

Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

SuggestedRemedy

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 177 SC 177.7.2.1 P355 L45 # 90

Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

SuggestedRemedy

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 184 SC 184.7.2.2 P584 L33 # 91

Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

SuggestedRemedy

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 184 SC 184.7.2.2 P584 L42 # 92

Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

SuggestedRemedy

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 184 SC 184.7.2.2 P584 L47 # 93

Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

SuggestedRemedy

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O



## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 184 SC 184.7.2.2 P 584 L 54 # 94

Wienckowski, Natalie

IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to true or false. There is just a description of the use.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change: Boolean variable that indicates that sym\_counter has reached its terminal count.  
To: Boolean variable that is set to true when sym\_counter has reached its terminal count.  
Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 184 SC 184.7.2.2 P 585 L 3 # 95

Wienckowski, Natalie

IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 184 SC 184.7.2.2 P 585 L 7 # 96

Wienckowski, Natalie

IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 186 SC 186.4.2.1 P 648 L 40 # 97

Wienckowski, Natalie

IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 186 SC 186.4.2.1 P 649 L 11 # 98

Wienckowski, Natalie

IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to true or false. There is just a description of the use.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change: Boolean variable that indicates that amp\_counter has reached its terminal count.  
To: Boolean variable that is set to true when amp\_counter has reached its terminal count.  
Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 186 SC 186.4.2.1 P 649 L 14 # 99

Wienckowski, Natalie

IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to true or false. It just says it holds the output of the function FAM\_COMPARE.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Add a description of when it is set to true and when it is set to false. There isn't enough information in the spec to provide a suggestion.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

CI 186 SC 186.4.2.1 P 649 L 18 # 100

Wienckowski, Natalie

IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 186 SC 186.4.2.1 P 649 L 23 # 101

Wienckowski, Natalie

IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 186 SC 186.4.2.1 P 649 L 28 # 102

Wienckowski, Natalie

IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

---

CI 186 SC 186.4.2.1 P 649 L 11 # 103

Wienckowski, Natalie

IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to true or false. There is just a description of the use.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change: Boolean variable that indicates that faw\_counter has reached its terminal count.  
To: Boolean variable that is set to true when faw\_counter has reached its terminal count.  
Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 186 SC 186.4.2.1 P 649 L 14 # 104

Wienckowski, Natalie

IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to true or false. It just says it holds the output of the function FAW\_COMPARE.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add a description of when it is set to true and when it is set to false. There isn't enough information in the spec to provide a suggestion.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 186 SC 186.4.2.1 P 649 L 45 # 105

Wienckowski, Natalie

IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 186 SC 186.4.2.1 P 649 L 50 # 106  
Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC  
Comment Type T Comment Status X  
This Boolean variable is never set to false.  
SuggestedRemedy  
Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 186 SC 186.4.2.1 P 650 L 25 # 107  
Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC  
Comment Type T Comment Status X  
This Boolean variable is never set to false.  
SuggestedRemedy  
Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 186 SC 186.4.2.1 P 650 L 29 # 108  
Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC  
Comment Type T Comment Status X  
This Boolean variable is never set to false.  
SuggestedRemedy  
Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 186 SC 186.4.2.1 P 650 L 40 # 109  
Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC  
Comment Type T Comment Status X  
This Boolean variable is never set to false.  
SuggestedRemedy  
Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 186 SC 186.4.2.1 P 650 L 45 # 110  
Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC  
Comment Type T Comment Status X  
This Boolean variable is never set to false.  
SuggestedRemedy  
Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 186 SC 186.4.2.1 P 651 L 26 # 111  
Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC  
Comment Type T Comment Status X  
This Boolean variable is never set to false.  
SuggestedRemedy  
Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 186 SC 186.4.2.1 P 651 L 37 # 112  
Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC  
Comment Type T Comment Status X  
This Boolean variable is never set to false.  
SuggestedRemedy  
Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.  
Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

CI 186 SC 186.4.2.1 P 651 L 42 # 113

Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to true or false. There is just a description of the use.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change: Boolean variable that indicates if the received information in the AML field is valid..  
To: Boolean variable that is set to true if the received information in the AML field is valid.  
Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 186 SC 186.4.2.1 P 651 L 47 # 114

Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 186 SC 186.4.2.1 P 651 L 50 # 115

Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 186 SC 186.4.2.1 P 652 L 11 # 116

Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 186 SC 186.4.2.1 P 652 L 17 # 117

Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to false.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 178B SC 178B.7.2.1 P 853 L 40 # 118

Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This Boolean variable is never set to true or false. It just says it is set by the RTS state diagram

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add a description of when it is set to true and when it is set to false. There isn't enough information in the spec to provide a suggestion.

Proposed Response Response Status O

02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 178B SC 178B.7.2.1 P 854 L 10 # 119  
Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC  
Comment Type T Comment Status X  
This Boolean variable is never set to false.  
SuggestedRemedy  
Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.7.3.1 P 857 L 10 # 120  
Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC  
Comment Type T Comment Status X  
This Boolean variable is never set to false.  
The description includes "Otherwise it is set to true.", but never says when it is set to false.  
SuggestedRemedy  
Add a description of when it is set to false. There isn't enough information in the spec to provide a suggestion.  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.7.3.1 P 857 L 35 # 121  
Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC  
Comment Type T Comment Status X  
This Boolean variable is never set to true or false. It just says it is derived from the "receiver frame lock" bit of the status field of received training frame  
SuggestedRemedy  
Add a description of when it is set to true and when it is set to false. There isn't enough information in the spec to provide a suggestion.  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.7.3.1 P 857 L 45 # 122  
Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC  
Comment Type T Comment Status X  
This Boolean variable is never set to false.  
SuggestedRemedy  
Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.7.3.1 P 858 L 3 # 123  
Wienckowski, Natalie IVN Solutions LLC  
Comment Type T Comment Status X  
This Boolean variable is never set to false.  
SuggestedRemedy  
Add at the end of the description: Otherwise, this variable is set to false.  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 180 SC 180.7.1 P 454 L 26 # 124  
Landry, Gary Texas Instruments  
Comment Type E Comment Status X  
The text was changed from referencing "Table 180-8" to "180-9." This sentence refers to the Tx specs and should have remained "Table 180-8"  
SuggestedRemedy  
Change reference back to Table 180-8  
Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 181 SC 181.7.1 P484 L 21 # 125

Landry, Gary Texas Instruments

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The variable OMAouter (min) is now shown as "max(TECQ, TDECQ)." While strictly correct, it would be better to explicitly show the offset for parallelism to other clauses

SuggestedRemedy

Change "max(TECQ, TDECQ)" to  
"0 + max(TECQ, TDECQ)"

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 185A SC 185A P910 L 4 # 126

Zimmerman, George ADI,APLgp,Cisco,Marvell,OnSemi,Sony

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Annex 185A is considered normative, but in the entire clause I cannot find a single requirement statement ("shall" does NOT appear). As such, the entire clause is currently tutorial. Curiously there is a "may" which would normally be considered "is permitted", but that is meaningless in the absence of even a basic requirement. Without identifying requirements, it is impossible for the user of the methodologies to determine what is required and what is simply tutorial. I had considered a remedy of something like, ETCC shall be computed according to the method in steps... but there is too much. I have, in other comments attempted to identify some requirements - however, I suspect the experts defining this method may have more. As a result, while I have offered some possible requirements below, I have not marked those as required comments.

SuggestedRemedy

Identify the subset of statements in Annex 185A that are mandatory requirements and list them with shall statements, or, alternatively, label Annex 185A as informative.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 185A SC 185A.2.3 P913 L 24 # 127

Zimmerman, George ADI,APLgp,Cisco,Marvell,OnSemi,Sony

Comment Type T Comment Status X

It appears that the block size (N=1000) is a requirement, and it isn't just the series of steps listed in 185A.2.3.1 through 185A.2.3.8, but also a number of other required parameters. (note - this is an attempt to find the key parameters, per my previous, required comment)

SuggestedRemedy

Change "The processing is done block wise with block size N = 1000 in a series of steps described in 185A.2.3.1 through 185A.2.3.8." to "The processing is shall be done block wise with block size N = 1000 according to the series of steps and parameters described in 185A.2.3.1 through 185A.2.3.8."

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 185A SC 185A.2.4.1 P914 L 46 # 128

Zimmerman, George ADI,APLgp,Cisco,Marvell,OnSemi,Sony

Comment Type T Comment Status X

The text refers to IEEE Standard 1241-2023 for measuring ENOB, and then states in the next sentence, "Here, the ENOB is calculated from at least 10 measurements". I suspect that "Here" refers to "For the purposes of ETCC" but cannot be sure if it doesn't refer to something in IEEE 1241-2023. If I am right, using at least 10 measurements is another requirement. Further, the paragraph makes it clear that the 10 measurements are averaged.

SuggestedRemedy

Change "Here, the ENOB is calculated from at least 10 measurements" to "For the purposes of computing the ETCC, the ENOB shall be calculated from the average of at least 10 measurements"

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 185A SC 185A.2.4.1 P914 L 50 # 129

Zimmerman, George ADI,APLgp,Cisco,Marvell,OnSemi,Sony

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

while the final ENOB number is the average of "the individual points" - what are the points being averaged - are they "effective bits", are they "SNR" in dB (both log scales, so this is a geometric mean), or are they a linear average of signal power and noise power from which effective bits is then computed (more accurate). The text doesn't say. I have an old version of IEEE Std 1241 (2011), but I believe you want to average the NAD term, according to equation 67 there (COherent sampling test method for SINAD in the frequency domain).

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change "The final ENOB number is then the average of the individual points." to "The final ENOB number is computed from the linearly averaging the noise and distortion terms and then computing ENOB of that average according to IEEE Std 1241-2023."

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 185A SC 185A.2.5.3 P917 L 35 # 130

Zimmerman, George ADI,APLgp,Cisco,Marvell,OnSemi,Sony

Comment Type T Comment Status X

I think this is the key requirement for ETCC - the stepwise calculation. Unfortunately, you can't actually specify the steps - that's a requirement on the user - but you can specify the steps or their equivalent.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Replace "ETCC is calculated using the following steps." with "ETCC shall be calculated using the following steps, or methods which produce the same result."

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 180 SC 180.12.4.7 P475 L 24 # 131

Zimmerman, George ADI,APLgp,Cisco,Marvell,OnSemi,Sony

Comment Type T Comment Status X

While "Each lane" gives a comment for TDECQ and TECQ, the subclause actually gives the requirement ("shall be within the limits given in Table 180-7"). It should be mentioned as the Value

#### SuggestedRemedy

Replace Value/Comment of OM5 and OM6 'Each lane within the limits of Table 180-7'

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 182 SC 182.7.3 P518 L 44 # 132

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In D2.0 1T DFE was added to the TDECQ equalizer which reduces TDECQ by 0.5-1.0 dB. Given the TDECQ reduction, assuming 3.0 dB is the value WG accepts then power budget can be adjusted down.

#### SuggestedRemedy

In Table 182-9 make following changes  
- Power budget (for Max TDECQ) reduced from 7.7 to 7.3 dB  
- Allocation for penalties (for Max TDECQ) reduced from 3.7 to 3.3 dB  
see ghiasi\_3dj\_02\_2509

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 183 SC 183.7.3 P456 L 35 # 133

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In D2.0 1T DFE was added to the TDECQ equalizer which reduces TDECQ by 0.5-1.0 dB. Given the TDECQ reduction, assuming 3.0 dB is the value WG accepts then power budget can be adjusted down.

#### SuggestedRemedy

In Table 180-9 make following changes  
- Power budget (for Max TDECQ) reduced from 6.7 to 6.3 dB  
- Allocation for penalties (for Max TDECQ) reduced from 3.7 to 3.3 dB  
see ghiasi\_3dj\_02\_2509

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 180 SC 180.7.3 P 548 L 35 # 134

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In D2.0 1T DFE was added to the TDECQ equalizer which reduces TDECQ by 0.5-1.0 dB. Given the TDECQ reduction, assuming 3.0 dB is the value WG accepts then power budget can be adjusted down.

#### SuggestedRemedy

In Table 183-8 make following changes for 800GBASE-FR4  
 - Power budget (for Max TDECQ) reduced from 7.9 to 7.5 dB  
 - Allocation for penalties (for Max TDECQ) reduced from 3.9 to 3.5 dB  
 see ghiasi\_3dj\_02\_2509

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 180 SC 180.7.3 P 548 L 35 # 135

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In D2.0 1T DFE was added to the TDECQ equalizer which reduces TDECQ by 0.5-1.0 dB. Given the TDECQ reduction, assuming 3.0 dB is the value WG accepts then power budget is reduced by 0.4 dB.

#### SuggestedRemedy

In Table 183-8 make following changes for 800GBASE-LR4  
 - Power budget (for Max TDECQ) reduced from 11.3 to 10.9 dB  
 - Allocation for penalties (for Max TDECQ) reduced from 5 to 4.6 dB  
 see ghiasi\_3dj\_02\_2509

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 180 SC 180.7.3 P 456 L 35 # 136

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In D2.0 1T DFE was added to the TDECQ equalizer which reduces TDECQ by 0.5-1.0 dB. Given the TDECQ reduction, assuming 3.0 dB is the value WG accepts then power budget is reduced by 0.4 dB.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Given the 0.4 dB power budget reduction in Table 180-9 suggest to split the difference between TX and RX PMDs, and make following adjustments to the OMA:  
 - Table 180-7 Outer OMA change 4.2 to 4.0 dBm  
 - Table 180-8 Receiver Power Outer OMA (max) change 4.2 to 4.0 dBm  
 see ghiasi\_3dj\_02\_2509

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 181 SC 181.7.3 P 487 L 35 # 137

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In D2.0 1T DFE was added to the TDECQ equalizer which reduces TDECQ by 0.5-1.0 dB. Given the TDECQ reduction, assuming 3.0 dB is the value WG accepts then power budget is reduced by 0.4 dB.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Given the 0.4 dB power budget reduction in Table 181-7 suggest to split the difference between TX and RX PMDs, and make following adjustments to the OMA:  
 - Table 181-5 Outer OMA change 4.8 to 4.6 dBm  
 - Table 181-6 Receiver Power Outer OMA (max) change 4.8 to 4.6 dBm  
 see ghiasi\_3dj\_02\_2509

Proposed Response Response Status O



## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 182 SC 182.7.3 P 518 L 44 # 138

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In D2.0 1T DFE was added to the TDECQ equalizer which reduces TDECQ by 0.5-1.0 dB.  
Given the TDECQ reduction, assuming 3.0 dB is the value WG accepts then power budget is reduced by 0.4 dB.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Given the 0.4 dB power budget reduction in 182-9 suggest to split the difference between TX and RX PMDs, and make following adjustments to the OMA:  
- Table 182-7 Outer OMA change 4.2 to 4.0 dBm  
-Table 182-8 Receiver Power Outer OMA (max) change 4.2 to 4.0 dBm  
see ghiasi\_3dj\_02\_2509

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 182 SC 182.7.3 P 518 L 44 # 139

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In D2.0 1T DFE was added to the TDECQ equalizer which reduces TDECQ by 0.5-1.0 dB.  
Given the TDECQ reduction, assuming 3.0 dB is the value WG accepts then power budget is reduced by 0.4 dB.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Given the 0.4 dB power budget reduction in 183-8 suggest to split the difference between TX and RX PMDs, and make following adjustments to the OMA:  
- Table 183-6 Outer OMA change equation 1 from  $-0.1 + \max(\text{TECQ}, \text{TDECQ})$  to  $-0.3 + \max(\text{TECQ}, \text{TDECQ})$   
-Table 183-7 Receiver Power Outer OMA (max) change 4.8 to 4.6 dBm  
-Table 183-7 Receive sensitivity OMA change  $-4.6 + \text{TECQ}$   
see ghiasi\_3dj\_02\_2509

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 183 SC 183.7.3 P 548 L 36 # 140

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In D2.0 1T DFE was added to the TDECQ equalizer which reduces TDECQ by 0.5-1.0 dB.  
Given the TDECQ reduction, assuming 3.0 dB is the value WG accepts then power budget is reduced by 0.4 dB.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Given the 0.4 dB power budget reduction in 183-8 suggest to split the difference between TX and RX PMDs, and make following adjustments to the OMA:  
- Table 183-6 Outer OMA change from 4.8 to 4.6 dBm  
-Table 183-7 Receiver Power Outer OMA (max) change 4.8 to 4.6 dBm  
see ghiasi\_3dj\_02\_2509

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 183 SC 183.7.3 P 548 L 36 # 141

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In D2.0 1T DFE was added to the TDECQ equalizer which reduces TDECQ by 0.5-1.0 dB.  
Given the TDECQ reduction, assuming 3.0 dB is the value WG accepts then power budget is reduced by 0.4 dB.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Given the 0.4 dB power budget reduction in 183-8 suggest to split the difference between TX and RX PMDs, and make following adjustments to the OMA:  
- Table 183-6 Outer OMA change equation 1 change from 5.7 to 5.5 dBm  
-Table 183-7-8 Receive Outer OMA change 5.7 dBm to 5.5 dBm  
see ghiasi\_3dj\_02\_2509

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 180 SC 180.8.3 P459 L48 # 142

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Missing IEC reference for single row 12-fiber and single-row 16 fiber

#### SuggestedRemedy

- Add folloiwng IEC references
- IEC 61754-7-1:2014 for single row MPO 12-fiber
  - IEC 61754-7-2:2017 for two rows MPO 12-fiber
  - IEC 61754-7-3:2019 single rows MPO 16-fiber

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 180 SC 180.8.3 P521 L51 # 143

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Missing IEC reference for single row 12-fiber, two row 12-fiber, and single-row 16 fiber

#### SuggestedRemedy

- Add folloiwng IEC references
- IEC 61754-7-1:2014 for single row MPO 12-fiber
  - IEC 61754-7-2:2017 for two rows MPO 12-fiber
  - IEC 61754-7-3:2019 single rows MPO 16-fiber

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 180 SC 180.9.5 P462 L8 # 144

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

TDECQ mission mode test definition should be made more clear

#### SuggestedRemedy

Propsoed text  
TDECQ is defined with all receive xAUI-n lanes when instantiated in operation using test pattern 3 or 5 (see Table 180–13). xAUI-n lanes operate with receiver jitter tolerance condition defined by applicable instantiated xAUI-n.  
The received test patterns shall be asynchronous to the pattern used to test the transmitter, and shall have power levels as specified in Table 180–8 for the aggressor lanes in the stressed receiver sensitivity test.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 180 SC 180.9.7.1 P465 L25 # 145

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Unless xAUI-n interface operate with condition of jitter tolerance FRx will not catch anything

#### SuggestedRemedy

Add: AUI lanes operate with receiver jitter tolerance condition defined by applicable instantiated xAUI-n.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 181 SC 181.9.5 P 492 L 44 # 146

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

TDECQ mission mode test definition should be made more clear

#### SuggestedRemedy

Proposed text

TDECQ is defined with all receive xAUI-n lanes when instantiated in operation using test pattern 3 or 5 (see Table 180–13). xAUI-n lanes operate with receiver jitter tolerance condition defined by applicable instantiated xAUI-n.

The received test patterns shall be asynchronous to the pattern used to test the transmitter, and shall

have power levels as specified in Table 180–8 for the aggressor lanes in the stressed receiver sensitivity test.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 181 SC 181.9.5 P 492 L 44 # 147

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

TDECQ mission mode test definition should be made more clear

#### SuggestedRemedy

Proposed text

TDECQ is defined with all receive xAUI-n lanes when instantiated in operation using test pattern 3 or 5 (see Table 180–13). xAUI-n lanes operate with receiver jitter tolerance condition defined by applicable instantiated xAUI-n.

The received test patterns shall be asynchronous to the pattern used to test the transmitter, and shall

have power levels as specified in Table 180–8 for the aggressor lanes in the stressed receiver sensitivity test.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 182 SC 182.9.5 P 524 L 27 # 148

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

TDECQ mission mode test definition should be made more clear

#### SuggestedRemedy

Proposed text

TDECQ is defined with all receive xAUI-n lanes when instantiated in operation using test pattern 3 or 5 (see Table 180–13). xAUI-n lanes operate with receiver jitter tolerance condition defined by applicable instantiated xAUI-n.

The received test patterns shall be asynchronous to the pattern used to test the transmitter, and shall

have power levels as specified in Table 180–8 for the aggressor lanes in the stressed receiver sensitivity test.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 183 SC 183.9.5 P 555 L 32 # 149

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

TDECQ mission mode test definition should be made more clear

#### SuggestedRemedy

Proposed text

TDECQ is defined with all receive xAUI-n lanes when instantiated in operation using test pattern 3 or 5 (see Table 180–13). xAUI-n lanes operate with receiver jitter tolerance condition defined by applicable instantiated xAUI-n.

The received test patterns shall be asynchronous to the pattern used to test the transmitter, and shall

have power levels as specified in Table 180–8 for the aggressor lanes in the stressed receiver sensitivity test.

Proposed Response Response Status O

02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 176D SC 176D.6.1 P790 L11 # 150

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Lable for the DC blocks are missing

SuggestedRemedy

Add capacitor or DC blocks on the figure 176D-5

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 176D SC 176D.6.5 P791 L32 # 151

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

SNDR min for Preset 2 is 27.5 dB, how can SNR\_ISI be 26 dB

SuggestedRemedy

If we just want to have single SNR\_ISI, seems 27.5 dB would be a better choice

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 176D SC 176D.8.12 P801 L10 # 152

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Interference tolerance is missing Sinusoidal Jiter SJ

SuggestedRemedy

Include table 176D-10 in this section and following text to 176D.8.12.2 after C) before D)  
Adjust pattern generator Sinusoidal jitter based on amplitude in table 176D-10.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 176D SC 176D.8.12.2 P803 L51 # 153

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

SJ not mentioned in item d)

SuggestedRemedy

Add following sentence to d):  
Pattern generator jitter may need to be reduced to accommodate 0.05 UI Sinusoidal Jitter (SJ). With SJ at maximum limit J4u03 and JRMS are adjusted as close as practical to their limit.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 176D SC 176D.8.13.2 P805 L8 # 154

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Jitter tolerance test must be performed at max PPM offset

SuggestedRemedy

Add followig sentence:  
JTOL generator must be at +/-50 PPM from the receiver under test.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.9.3.5 P383 L16 # 155

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Jitter tolerance test must be performed at max PPM offset

SuggestedRemedy

Add followig sentence:  
JTOL generator must be at +/-50 PPM from the receiver under test.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 176C SC 176C.6.4.6 P 776 L 40 # 156

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Jitter tolerance test must be performed at max PPM offset

#### SuggestedRemedy

Add followig sentence:

JTOL generator must be at +/-50 PPM from the receiver under test.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 180 SC 180.7.1 P 453 L 47 # 157

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In D2.0 1T DFE was added to the TDECQ equalizer which reduces TDECQ by 0.5-1.0 dB.  
If TDECQ/TECQ are kept at 3.4 dB given the new TDECQ equalizer will add 1+ dB of penalty to the receiver.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Propose to split the gain from 1T DFE between TX and RX PMDs:

- Reduce TDECQ from 3.4 dB to 3.0
  - Reduce TECQ from 3.4 dB to 3.0
  - Reduce |TDECQ-TECQ| from 2.5 dB to 2.2 dB
  - Reduce TDECQ range from 3.4 dB to 3.0 under Outer OMA parameter
- Based on the resolution also adjust Figure 180-3, SECQ in table 180-8, Figure 180-4, and Figure 180-5,  
see ghiasi\_3dj\_01\_2509

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 181 SC 181.7.1 P 484 L 24 # 158

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In D2.0 1T DFE was added to the TDECQ equalizer which reduces TDECQ by 0.5-1.0 dB.  
If TDECQ/TECQ are kept at 3.4 dB given the new TDECQ equalizer will add 1+ dB of penalty to the receiver.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Propose to split the gain from 1T DFE between TX and RX PMDs:

- Reduce TDECQ from 3.4 dB to 3.0
  - Reduce TECQ from 3.4 dB to 3.0
  - Reduce |TDECQ-TECQ| from 2.5 dB to 2.2 dB
  - Reduce TDECQ range from 3.4 dB to 3.0 under Outer OMA parameter
- Based on the resolution also adjust Figure 180-3, SECQ in table 180-8, Figure 180-4, and Figure 180-5,  
see ghiasi\_3dj\_01\_2509

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 182 SC 182.7.1 P 516 L 18 # 159

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In D2.0 1T DFE was added to the TDECQ equalizer which reduces TDECQ by 0.5-1.0 dB.  
If TDECQ/TECQ are kept at 3.4 dB given the new TDECQ equalizer will add 1+ dB of penalty to the receiver.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Propose to split the gain from 1T DFE between TX and RX PMDs:

- Reduce TDECQ from 3.4 dB to 3.0
  - Reduce TECQ from 3.4 dB to 3.0
  - Reduce |TDECQ-TECQ| from 2.5 dB to 2.2 dB
  - Reduce TDECQ range from 3.4 dB to 3.0 under Outer OMA parameter
- Based on the resolution also adjust Figure 180-3, SECQ in table 180-8, Figure 180-4, and Figure 180-5,  
see ghiasi\_3dj\_01\_2509

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 183 SC 183.7.1 P 545 L 47 # 160

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In D2.0 1T DFE was added to the TDECQ equalizer which reduces TDECQ by 0.5-1.0 dB. If TDECQ/TECQ are kept at 3.4 dB given the new TDECQ equalizer will add 1+ dB of penalty to the receiver.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Propose to split the gain from 1T DFE between TX and RX 800GBASE-FR4 PMDs as following:

- Reduce TDECQ from 3.4 dB to 3.0
- Reduce TECQ from 3.4 dB to 3.0
- Reduce |TDECQ-TECQ| from 2.5 dB to 2.2 dB
- Reduce TDECQ range from 3.4 dB to 3.0 under Outer OMA parameter

Based on the resolution also adjust Figure 180-3, SECQ in table 180-8, Figure 180-4, and Figure 180-5, see ghiasi\_3dj\_01\_2509

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 183 SC 183.7.1 P 545 L 47 # 161

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In D2.0 1T DFE was added to the TDECQ equalizer which reduces TDECQ by 0.5-1.0 dB. If TDECQ/TECQ are kept at 3.4 dB given the new TDECQ equalizer will add 1+ dB of penalty to the receiver.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Propose to split the gain from 1T DFE between TX and RX 800GBASE-LR44 PMDs as following:

- Reduce TDECQ from 3.9 dB to 3.5
- Reduce TECQ from 3.2 dB to 3.0
- Reduce |TDECQ-TECQ| from 2.5 dB to 2.2 dB
- Reduce TDECQ range from 3.4 dB to 3.0 and 3.9 dB to 3.5 dB under Outer OMA parameter

Based on the resolution also adjust Figure 180-3, SECQ in table 180-8, Figure 180-4, and Figure 180-5, see ghiasi\_3dj\_01\_2509

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 180 SC 180.7.1 P 454 L 7 # 162

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In D2.0 1T DFE was added to the TDECQ equalizer where DFE is superior to improve TDECQ for bandlimited transmitters over using large overshoot/undershoot which can have 1-2 dB of SNR penalty given TDECQ doesn't incorporate peak-to-average penalty. Large overshoot/undershoot can also result in clipping which can have much higher penalty than peak-to-average penalty. Another penalty of using overshoot/undershoot is reduction of OMA.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Given that TDECQ equalizer now has 1T DFE reduce overshoot from 22% to 12% see ghiasi\_3dj\_01\_2509

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 181 SC 181.7.1 P 484 L 30 # 163

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In D2.0 1T DFE was added to the TDECQ equalizer where DFE is superior to improve TDECQ for bandlimited transmitters over using large overshoot/undershoot which can have 1-2 dB of SNR penalty given TDECQ doesn't incorporate peak-to-average penalty. Large overshoot/undershoot can also result in clipping which can have much higher penalty than peak-to-average penalty. Another penalty of using overshoot/undershoot is reduction of OMA.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Given that TDECQ equalizer now has 1T DFE reduce overshoot from 22% to 12% see ghiasi\_3dj\_01\_2509

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 182 SC 182.7.1 P 516 L 24 # 164

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In D2.0 1T DFE was added to the TDECQ equalizer where DFE is superior to improve TDECQ for bandlimited transmitters over using large overshoot/undershoot which can have 1-2 dB of SNR penalty given TDECQ doesn't incorporate peak-to-average penalty. Large overshoot/undershoot can also result in clipping which can have much higher penalty than peak-to-average penalty. Another penalty of using overshoot/undershoot is reduction of OMA.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Given that TDECQ equalizer now has 1T DFE reduce overshoot from 22% to 12% see ghiasi\_3dj\_01\_2509

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 183 SC 183.7.1 P 545 L 42 # 165

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In D2.0 1T DFE was added to the TDECQ equalizer where DFE is superior to improve TDECQ for bandlimited transmitters over using large overshoot/undershoot which can have 1-2 dB of SNR penalty given TDECQ doesn't incorporate peak-to-average penalty. Large overshoot/undershoot can also result in clipping which can have much higher penalty than peak-to-average penalty. Another penalty of using overshoot/undershoot is reduction of OMA.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Given that TDECQ equalizer now has 1T DFE reduce overshoot from 22% to 12% see ghiasi\_3dj\_01\_2509

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 180 SC 180.7.3 P 456 L 35 # 166

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In D2.0 1T DFE was added to the TDECQ equalizer which reduces TDECQ by 0.5-1.0 dB. Given the TDECQ reduction, assuming 3.0 dB is the value WG accepts then power budget can be adjusted down.

#### SuggestedRemedy

In Table 180-9 make following changes  
- Power budget (for Max TDECQ) reduced from 6.7 to 6.3 dB  
- Allocation for penalties (for Max TDECQ) reduced from 3.7 to 3.3 dB  
see ghiasi\_3dj\_02\_2509

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 181 SC 181.7.3 P 487 L 35 # 167

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In D2.0 1T DFE was added to the TDECQ equalizer which reduces TDECQ by 0.5-1.0 dB. Given the TDECQ reduction, assuming 3.0 dB is the value WG accepts then power budget can be adjusted down.

#### SuggestedRemedy

In Table 181-9 make following changes  
- Power budget (for Max TDECQ) reduced from 7.5 to 7.1 dB  
- Allocation for penalties (for Max TDECQ) reduced from 4.0 to 3.6 dB  
see ghiasi\_3dj\_02\_2509

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.9.5.4.2 P 383 L 8 # 168

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Jitter tolerance test must be performed at max PPM offset

#### SuggestedRemedy

Add following sentence:  
JTOL generator must be at +/-50 PPM from the receiver under test.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 179B SC 179B.4.6 P 880 L 7 # 169

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The current RLdc limit is too tight at TP4a

#### SuggestedRemedy

Assuming we want single RLdc to cover both TP1a and TP4a then following equation should be used:

$RLdc = 26 - 22 * f / (106.25)$  up to 53.125 GHz

= 15 dB from 53.125 to 67 GHz

Alternatively TP1a RLdc can be improved by 2 dB due to HCB higher loss and that would require two graphs

see ghiasi\_3dj\_03\_2509

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.9.5.6 P 423 L 44 # 170

Ghiasi, Ali Ghiasi Qunatum/Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The current RLdc limit is too tight at TP4a

#### SuggestedRemedy

Assuming we want single RLdc to cover both TP1a and TP4a then following equation should be used:

$RLdc = 23 - 22 * f / (106.25)$  up to 53.125 GHz

= 12 dB from 53.125 to 67 GHz

The current limit can work for TP1a RLdc if we want to create two graphs, this is due to HCB higher loss.

see ghiasi\_3dj\_03\_2509

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 181 SC 181.9.5 P 493 L 12 # 171

El-Chayeb, Ahmad Keysight Technologies (ahmad.el-chayeb@keysight.c

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

TDECQ reference point where OMA is measured and noise is added in not explicitly specified

#### SuggestedRemedy

Specify TDECQ reference point at the input of the FFE equalizer. Add a sentence after the definition of the reference equalizer that explicitly specifies the TDECQ reference point.

The TDECQ reference point where OMA is measured and noise is added is at the input of the FFE equalizer.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 182 SC 182.9.5 P 524 L 43 # 172

El-Chayeb, Ahmad Keysight Technologies (ahmad.el-chayeb@keysight.c

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

TDECQ reference point where OMA is measured and noise is added in not explicitly specified

#### SuggestedRemedy

Specify TDECQ reference point at the input of the FFE equalizer. Add a sentence after the definition of the reference equalizer that explicitly specifies the TDECQ reference point.

The TDECQ reference point where OMA is measured and noise is added is at the input of the FFE equalizer.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 183 SC 183.9.5 P 555 L 43 # 173

El-Chayeb, Ahmad Keysight Technologies (ahmad.el-chayeb@keysight.c

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

TDECQ reference point where OMA is measured and noise is added in not explicitly specified

#### SuggestedRemedy

Specify TDECQ reference point at the input of the FFE equalizer. Add a sentence after the definition of the reference equalizer that explicitly specifies the TDECQ reference point.

The TDECQ reference point where OMA is measured and noise is added is at the input of the FFE equalizer.

Proposed Response Response Status O



## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 180 SC 180.9.5 P463 L 30 # 174  
 El-Chayeb, Ahmad Keysight Technologies (ahmad.el-chayeb@keysight.c  
 Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**  
 The DFE tap limit reference is not explicitly specified. The DFE tap limits need to be referenced to the signal's amplitude to be able to apply the corrections.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Specify the DFE tap limit reference as OMA/2 measured at the input of the FFE equalizer  
 Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI 181 SC 181.9.5 P493 L 49 # 175  
 El-Chayeb, Ahmad Keysight Technologies (ahmad.el-chayeb@keysight.c  
 Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**  
 The DFE tap limit reference is not explicitly specified. The DFE tap limits need to be referenced to the signal's amplitude to be able to apply the corrections.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Specify the DFE tap limit reference as OMA/2 measured at the input of the FFE equalizer  
 Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI 182 SC 182.9.5 P525 L 31 # 176  
 El-Chayeb, Ahmad Keysight Technologies (ahmad.el-chayeb@keysight.c  
 Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**  
 The DFE tap limit reference is not explicitly specified. The DFE tap limits need to be referenced to the signal's amplitude to be able to apply the corrections.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Specify the DFE tap limit reference as OMA/2 measured at the input of the FFE equalizer  
 Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI 183 SC 183.9.5 P556 L 36 # 177  
 El-Chayeb, Ahmad Keysight Technologies (ahmad.el-chayeb@keysight.c  
 Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**  
 The DFE tap limit reference is not explicitly specified. The DFE tap limits need to be referenced to the signal's amplitude to be able to apply the corrections.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Specify the DFE tap limit reference as OMA/2 measured at the input of the FFE equalizer  
 Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI 185A SC 185A.2.3 P863 L 12 # 178  
 El-Chayeb, Ahmad Keysight Technologies (ahmad.el-chayeb@keysight.c  
 Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**  
 Reference equalizer and reference post-equalizer are missing to specify the respective number of taps.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Add definition tables for the number of taps for both the reference equalizer and the reference post-equalizer.  
 The actual numbers should then be specified respectively in sub-clauses 185.9 for LR1 and 187.9 for ER1 and ER1-20 as suggested in  
[https://www.ieee802.org/3/dj/public/25\\_07/kota\\_3dj\\_01a\\_2507.pdf](https://www.ieee802.org/3/dj/public/25_07/kota_3dj_01a_2507.pdf)  
 Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI 180 SC 180.9.5 P447 L 1 # 179  
 El-Chayeb, Ahmad Keysight Technologies (ahmad.el-chayeb@keysight.c  
 Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**  
 The current TDECQ calculated at a pre-FEC target SER is intended to correlate to receiver sensitivity, not link performance  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Add a new CER TDECQ metric that estimates the power penalty at a target CER (codeword error ratio) to have better correlation with link performance. The definition for this CER TDECQ and suggested wording will be provided in a supporting presentation.  
 Proposed Response Response Status **O**

02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 181 SC 181.9.5 P492 L 37 # 180  
 El-Chayeb, Ahmad Keysight Technologies (ahmad.el-chayeb@keysight.c  
 Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**  
 The current TDECQ calculated at a pre-FEC target SER is intended to correlate to receiver sensitivity, not link performance  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Add a new CER TDECQ metric that estimates the power penalty at a target CER (codeword error ratio) to have better correlation with link performance. The definition for this CER TDECQ and suggested wording will be provided in a supporting presentation.  
 Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI 182 SC 182.9.5 P524 L 20 # 181  
 El-Chayeb, Ahmad Keysight Technologies (ahmad.el-chayeb@keysight.c  
 Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**  
 The current TDECQ calculated at a pre-FEC target SER is intended to correlate to receiver sensitivity, not link performance  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Add a new CER TDECQ metric that estimates the power penalty at a target CER (codeword error ratio) to have better correlation with link performance. The definition for this CER TDECQ and suggested wording will be provided in a supporting presentation.  
 Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI 183 SC 183.9.5 P555 L 20 # 182  
 El-Chayeb, Ahmad Keysight Technologies (ahmad.el-chayeb@keysight.c  
 Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**  
 The current TDECQ calculated at a pre-FEC target SER is intended to correlate to receiver sensitivity, not link performance  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Add a new CER TDECQ metric that estimates the power penalty at a target CER (codeword error ratio) to have better correlation with link performance. The definition for this CER TDECQ and suggested wording will be provided in a supporting presentation.  
 Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI 180 SC 180.9.5 P463 L 25 # 183  
 El-Chayeb, Ahmad Keysight Technologies (ahmad.el-chayeb@keysight.c  
 Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**  
 The conditional pre-post FFE equalizer coefficient difference limit  $|w(1) - w(-1)| < 0.25$ , for  $w(1) > 0$  does not provide sufficient specificity for the implementation  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Remove the condition  $W(1) > 0$ ; Adopt a pre-post FFE equalizer coefficient difference limit of:  
 $|w(1) - w(-1)| < 0.25$   
 Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI 181 SC 181.9.5 P493 L 44 # 184  
 El-Chayeb, Ahmad Keysight Technologies (ahmad.el-chayeb@keysight.c  
 Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**  
 The conditional pre-post FFE equalizer coefficient difference limit  $|w(1) - w(-1)| < 0.25$ , for  $w(1) > 0$  does not provide sufficient specificity for the implementation  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Remove the condition  $W(1) > 0$ ; Adopt a pre-post FFE equalizer coefficient difference limit of:  
 $|w(1) - w(-1)| < 0.25$   
 Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI 182 SC 182.9.5 P525 L 26 # 185  
 El-Chayeb, Ahmad Keysight Technologies (ahmad.el-chayeb@keysight.c  
 Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**  
 The conditional pre-post FFE equalizer coefficient difference limit  $|w(1) - w(-1)| < 0.25$ , for  $w(1) > 0$  does not provide sufficient specificity for the implementation  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Remove the condition  $W(1) > 0$ ; Adopt a pre-post FFE equalizer coefficient difference limit of:  
 $|w(1) - w(-1)| < 0.25$   
 Proposed Response Response Status **O**

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 183 SC 183.9.5 P 556 L 31 # 186  
 El-Chayeb, Ahmad Keysight Technologies (ahmad.el-chayeb@keysight.c  
 Comment Type TR Comment Status X  
 The conditional pre-post FFE equalizer coefficient difference limit  $|w(1) - w(-1)| < 0.25$ , for  $w(1) > 0$  does not provide sufficient specificity for the implementation  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Remove the condition  $W(1) > 0$ ; Adopt a pre-post FFE equalizer coefficient difference limit of:  
 $|w(1) - w(-1)| < 0.25$   
 Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 180 SC 180.9.5 P 462 L 24 # 187  
 El-Chayeb, Ahmad Keysight Technologies (ahmad.el-chayeb@keysight.c  
 Comment Type TR Comment Status X  
 TDECQ reference point where OMA is measured and noise is added in not explicitly specified  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Specify TDECQ reference point at the input of the FFE equalizer. Add a sentence after the definition of the reference equalizer that explicitly specifies the TDECQ reference point. The TDECQ reference point where OMA is measured and noise is added is at the input of the FFE equalizer.  
 Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 120 SC 120.1.4 P 194 L 15 # 188  
 Ofelt, David Juniper Networks / HPE  
 Comment Type TR Comment Status X  
 We have changed the ppm tolerance of the 200Gb/s SERDES to be 50ppm in all cases. This leads to interoperability issues when plugging an older PMD (generated with 25Gb/s or 50Gb/s SERDES) into a new 200Gb/s SERDES-based receiver or when a new 802.3dj PMD is plugged into an older box using 25Gb/s or 50Gb/s SERDES due to the fact one end of those links generates data at 100ppm and the receive side can only handle 50ppm. The solution is to insert an XS to do rate matching. At the moment, I believe this interop issue is not called out anywhere in the draft nor is the fact that adding the required XS will also cause the PTP accuracy to suffer. Note that this was not an issue in the 100Gb/s SERDES because they were specified to tolerate 100pm at the receiver, so there were no multi-generational interop issues. This is also not a problem when 100Gb/s source and 200Gb/s sourced PMDs are connected because the 100Gb/s SERDES are specified to have transmitters that are 50ppm.

The set of footnotes in this subclause attempt to provide the full set of rules for managing ppm, but the details are incomplete for the cases mentioned here.

As it stands, the spec is not broken, but this is a subtle interoperability issue of a sort that we've never introduced previously, therefore a helpful note seems appropriate.

## SuggestedRemedy

Add some additional informative information to the ppm guideline footnotes in 120.1.4 to clarify the subtle 100/50ppm interop cases that need an XS as well as a comment that this will degrade PTP accuracy.

A supporting presentation will be forthcoming.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 177 SC 177.1.1 P 339 L 12 # 189  
 Bruckman, Leon Nvidia  
 Comment Type E Comment Status X  
 Text can be simplified. As an example see similar text in 176.1.1  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change: "When necessary for disambiguation, to differentiate the Inner FEC defined in this clause"  
 To: "When necessary to differentiate the Inner FEC defined in this clause"  
 Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 177 SC 177.4.7.2 P 348 L 48 # 190

Bruckman, Leon

Nvidia

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

It will be beneficial to refer to the PRBS13 pattern generator figure in the base standard.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change: "using a self-synchronizing PRBS13 scrambler using the same polynomial as Equation (94-3)."

To: "using a self-synchronizing PRBS13 scrambler as shown in Figure 94-6 and using the polynomial defined in Equation (94-3)."

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 177 SC 177.5.2 P 350 L 36 # 191

Bruckman, Leon

Nvidia

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Pad identification and removal is described in the next section. It will be useful to refer to it.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change: "removed before the received data is processed further."

To: "removed before the received data is processed further (see 177.5.3)."

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 186 SC 186.2.1 P 620 L 8 # 192

Bruckman, Leon

Nvidia

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The indicated rate is nominal. See page 620 line 53.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change: "a rate of 26.5625 Gb/s." To: "a nominal rate of 26.5625 Gb/s."

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 186 SC 186.2.2 P 621 L 6 # 193

Bruckman, Leon

Nvidia

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

According to Figure 186-3, FEC:IS\_SIGNAL.indication is also influenced by PMA:IS\_SIGNAL.indication from the PMA.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change: "The SIGNAL\_OK parameter is set to OK when fec\_all\_mfas\_locked (see 186.4.2.1) is true and is set to FAIL when fec\_all\_mfas\_locked is false."

To: "The SIGNAL\_OK parameter is set to OK when fec\_all\_mfas\_locked (see 186.4.2.1) is true and the PMA:IS\_SIGNAL.indication(SIGNAL\_OK) is set to OK, and is set to FAIL otherwise."

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 73A SC 73A.1a P 696 L 36 # 194

Bruckman, Leon

Nvidia

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Host class is not negotiated, but it is part of an autonegotiation page. This may create confusion

**SuggestedRemedy**

Add footnote to Table 73A-1b: Host class is only reported, no negotiation is required."

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 176C SC 176C.6.4 P 773 L 1 # 195

Bruckman, Leon

Nvidia

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Annex 178B section 178B.6 refers to a signal detect function in AUI components. This function is missing from Annex 176C and Annex 176D.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Add a SIGNAL DETECT function to Annex 176C and 176D or define that ILT is supported for 200G based AUIs only.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI **178B** SC **178B.1** P **835** L **12** # **196**

Bruckman, Leon

Nvidia

Comment Type **T** Comment Status **X**

This is an annex not a clause

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change: "This clause defines" to: "This annex defines"

Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI **178B** SC **178B.8** P **863** L **16** # **197**

Bruckman, Leon

Nvidia

Comment Type **T** Comment Status **X**

Wrong reference for mr\_restart, mr\_training\_enable and training\_status

*SuggestedRemedy*

In Table 178B-6 change the references of mr\_restart, mr\_training\_enable and training\_status to point to clause 45 and not clause 42.

Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI **179A** SC **179A.4** P **868** L **50** # **198**

Bruckman, Leon

Nvidia

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**

The Host channel low loss range in Table 179A-1 is included in the Host nominal loss range and in the Host high loss range.  
The Host channel nominal loss range is included in the Host channel high loss range.  
This makes the host channel class assignment ambiguous, not clear what should be reported by a port that its loss is e.g. 7 dB.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change the host channel loss ranges in table 179A-1 to (in dBs):  
HL: 4 to 9  
HN: 8 to 14  
HH: 13 to 19  
or to other ranges that are not fully included in each other

Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI **73** SC **73** P **136** L **3** # **199**

Bruckman, Leon

Nvidia

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**

After adding the Host class to Autonegotiation, the base standard introduction to AN in 73.1 needs to be updated.

*SuggestedRemedy*

In 73.1

Change: "The Auto-Negotiation function allows an Ethernet device to advertise modes of operation it possesses to another device at the remote end of a Backplane Ethernet link and to detect corresponding operational modes the other device may be advertising."

To: "The Auto-Negotiation function allows an Ethernet device to advertise modes of operation it possesses and its characteristics to another device at the remote end of a Backplane Ethernet link and to detect corresponding operational modes and characteristics the other device may be advertising."

Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI **73** SC **73.9.1.1** P **147** L **44** # **200**

Bruckman, Leon

Nvidia

Comment Type **E** Comment Status **X**

Missing word

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change: "one of values" to: "one of three values"

Proposed Response Response Status **O**

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

**Cl 116**    **SC 116.3.3.3.1**    **P171**    **L 34**    # **201**

Bruckman, Leon

Nvidia

**Comment Type**    **T**    **Comment Status**    **X**

For the values of SIGNAL\_OK = READY or IN\_PROGRESS, it is specified that "Management intervention is not required".  
When SIGNAL\_OK = FAIL, management intervention may be required, but this is not indicated.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Add the following text to the end of definition of the FAIL value of SIGNAL\_OK:  
"Management intervention may be required."  
Also in the second paragraph in page 172, at the end of the paragraph that starts: "A value of FAIL indicates..." add the following text: "and management intervention may be required."

**Proposed Response**    **Response Status**    **O**

---

**Cl 178B**    **SC 178B.6**    **P 852**    **L 51**    # **202**

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

**Comment Type**    **TR**    **Comment Status**    **X**

The definition of how RTS is communicated using transmit disable and signal detect function is not provided. There is only a vague statement: "The transmit disable and the AUI component or PMD signal detect function."  
To address this a complete proposal in seed with (a) a clear list PMD and AUI types that this applies to and (b) a detailed description of the method by which this works. Without this detail we cannot guarantee interoperability or even assess if the protocol will work. Furthermore, it is not clear that such specifications are within the scope of the 802.3dj project and objectives. Alternately, remove any specifications for path start-up AUIs and PMDs that do not support the ILT training protocol.

**SuggestedRemedy**

This comment proposes that specification of path-startup functionality for AUIs and PMDs that do not support the ILT training protocol be removed. One compromise is that path start-up signaling for AUIs and PMDs that do not support the ILT training is implementation specific and outside the scope of this standard.  
Exceptions to this include (a) adding related signaling across the PCS service interface and (b) adding a related signaling mechanism to the 800GBASE-LR1/ER1/ER1-20 PMD types, should the CRG wish to adopt these.

**Proposed Response**    **Response Status**    **O**

---

**Cl 178**    **SC 178.10.6**    **P 390**    **L 32**    # **203**

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

**Comment Type**    **T**    **Comment Status**    **X**

In Draft 2.1, much of the ambiguity of the "channel" has been resolved. However, the following text is self-contradicting. "the channel" is clearly defined as being from TP0 to TP5, but the intent here is to define and alternate channel TP0d to TP5d. The parantheses imply this is helpful but not necessary information. Instead the parentheses should be removed.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change "the channel (between TP0d and TP5d)" to "the channel between TP0d and TP5d"

**Proposed Response**    **Response Status**    **O**

---

**Cl 178**    **SC 178.10.6**    **P 390**    **L 35**    # **204**

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

**Comment Type**    **T**    **Comment Status**    **X**

The following paragraph is informative since it gives information that is not normative or building upon normative content.  
"Systems with no AC-coupling within the channel are considered engineered links. It is the system integrator's responsibility to verify that the transmitter and the receiver are compatible with the common-mode voltage differences that may exist in this configuration."

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change the paragraph to an informative note, starting with "NOTE--"

**Proposed Response**    **Response Status**    **O**

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 179 SC 179.9.4.1.2 P411 L 32 # 205

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type T Comment Status X

The following paragraph is informative since it gives information that is not normative or building upon normative content. In fact, it is talking about a system that violates the normative specifications in this clause.

"Systems with transmitters having steady-state voltage higher than the maximum specified in Table 179–7 are considered engineered links. It is the system integrator's responsibility to verify that the transmitter, receiver, and channel are compatible."

Note that this text was correctly implemented per the adopted response to Draft 2.1 comment #668.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change the paragraph to an informative note, starting with "NOTE--"

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.9.4.1.5 P413 L 1 # 206

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type T Comment Status X

A note (preceded with "NOTE--") is an informative statement. The word "may" is normative interpreted as "is permitted to" per the style guide. If this is intended to describe the possibility given the normative specifications, then we can change "may" to "can" (interpreted as "is able to"). If we want to give permission, then it should not be an informative note. The style manual helps us with the latter suggest that the sentence be prefixed with "Note that".

#### SuggestedRemedy

Two solutions are suggested:

#1 Change "may" to "can". (preferred)

#2 Change "Note--Any" to "Note that any"

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.9.4.6 P414 L 40 # 207

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type T Comment Status X

The second sentence of the informative note is making a recommendation, which is normative, not informative, as it could mean the test is not properly done otherwise. The style manual helps us out suggesting that instead we use "Note that" if it is normative.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change "NOTE--Outputs" to "Note that outputs".

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.9.5.2 P419 L 11 # 208

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Two concerns with this note. First, the statements are extra information relating to the normative requirements and is worded somewhat normatively; so this should not be an informative note. Secondly, the first sentence is ambiguous as it is the measurement of steady-state voltage as specified in 179.9.4.1.2 that is defined with the transmitter set to preset 1.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change "NOTE—Steady-state voltage is defined with preset 1. It is not initially generated by a transmitter, due to the initialize setting in Table 179–8."

To "Note that the measurement of steady-state voltage as defined in 179.9.4.1.2 with transmit equalizer set to preset 1 (no equalization), which is not initially generated by a transmitter per initialize setting in Table 179–8 ."

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.9.5.3.4 P421 L 30 # 209

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This informative note is providing clarification of a normative specification and thus is not really informative.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change "Note--The" to "Note that the".

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.9.5.4.2 P 423 L 24 # 210

Brown, Matt Alphawave Semi

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This informative note is providing further detail of a normative specification with a recommendation and thus is not really informative. Also, the word "may" (interpreted as "is permitted to") is incorrect; the proper word is "can" (interpreted as "is possible").

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change the first sentence in the note to "Note that the ADD (Equation (179–14)) and  $\sigma_{RJ}$  (Equation (179–15)) calculated from transmitter measurements in this test can be higher than the values in Table 179–19."

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 174A SC 174A.12 P 726 L 4 # 211

Brown, Matt Alphawave Semi

Comment Type E Comment Status X

In Figure 174A-6, the spans labelled "Physical Layer implementation" were meant to illustrate the portion of this block diagram that is within the Physical Layer, similar to the spans for PHY and xMII extender.

#### SuggestedRemedy

In Figure 174A-6, change "Physical Layer implementation" to "Physical Layer" in two places.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 174A SC 174A.12 P 729 L 48 # 212

Brown, Matt Alphawave Semi

Comment Type T Comment Status X

BER specified for xAUI-n C2C in Table 174A-3 (0.1E-4) is larger than that specified in the preceding tables for PHYs. For the latter, the numbers provided are the limits for the xAUI-n defined in Annex 176C and Annex 176D which were chosen to leave sufficient BER allocation for the PMD. For the the xMII Extender however there is room for excess BER on the C2C. The value 0.1E-4 is thus used allowing use of 50 Gb/s per lane (Annex 120D) and 100 Gb/s per lane xAUI-n (Annex 120F) xAUI-n C2C which are specified to 0.1E-4. A note for the reader to explain this would be helpful as it is not obvious.

#### SuggestedRemedy

In Table 174A-3, add a table note related to the C2C "A value of 0.1E-4 rather than 0.08E-4 is allocated to an xAUI-n C2C in an xMII Extender since there significant BER margin and this allows the use of an xAUI-n defined in Annex 120D or Annex 120F to be used without reducing the specified BER limit."

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 174A SC 174A.12 P 729 L 48 # 213

Brown, Matt Alphawave Semi

Comment Type T Comment Status X

BER for the XS-to-XS path is 2.21E-4. However, the total allocation to the two ISLs withing an XS-to-XS path (xMII extender) is 0.34. So there is significant margin. The allocation to the XS-to-XS path is based on the FLR allocated to the XS-to-XS path capability of the RS-FEC. The allocation to the xAUI-n is based on the specified limits for permitted xAUI-n, the sum of which is much lower than necessary to meet the FLR target. A note for the reader to explain this would be helpful as it is not obvious.

#### SuggestedRemedy

In Table 174A-3, add a table note related to the XS-to-XS path BER allocation as follows: "The BER allocation for the XS-to-XS path is based on the FLR target and the capability of the RS-FEC while the BER per ISL is based on the specified limits for permitted xAUI-n C2C and C2M, which were constrained by their respective specifications. This results in a significant BER margin for the XS-to-XS and PCS-to-FEC paths."

Proposed Response Response Status O



## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

CI 176C SC 176C.3 P766 L47 # 214

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The paragraph intends to make the specifications in 178.8 as normative requirements for this annex, but the wording is rather weak. It is not clear that this is infact the intent. Also, the NOTE1 below is elaborating on normative requirements and thus should not be an informative note or should be rewritten as such. The reference to functional specifications should be more assertive like the way the electrical characteristics are summarized later in the subclause.

This applies to similar text in 176D.3.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Replace the paragraphs and NOTE from line 46 to line 52 with the following:

"An n-lane C2C component is functionally equivalent to a corresponding n-lane PMD specified in Clause 178 using PAM4 signaling at a nominal signaling rate of 106.25 GBd on each lane. Functional requirements for a C2C component are specified in 178.8. Note that the set of functional requirements includes of the inter-sublayer link training (ILT) function as specified in 178.8.9. The service interfaces are defined in 176C.4."

Updated 176D.1 similarly.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 176C SC 176C.3 P767 L38 # 215

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The C2C channel is defined from TP0 to TP5 as shown in the block diagram above and stated in 176C.7. Furthermore, this informative note is rather normatively stated; for this a footnote, rather than note is required. Also, per 176C.7.5 we might infer that AC-coupling may be anywhere on the TP0d to TP5d channel.

Per style manual:

"Normative text (information required to implement the standard)"

"a note to a figure is informative; a footnote to a figure is normative"

"Footnotes to figures may contain normative information. They should be marked with lowercase letters starting with "a" for each figure."

Since the information in the note is provided elsewhere, perhaps it might be better to just delete this note rather than repeating. A similar note is not used in Figure 178-2.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change NOTE 2 to a figure footnote a.

Add the "a" superscript to the end of "C2C Channel" in the diagram.

Change the footnote text to: "The C2C channel is defined between TP0 and TP5 including the connector (see 176C.7). The AC-coupling is included either in the C2C channel or in the device package (see 176C.7.5). The connector in the channel is optional."

Alternately, delete NOTE 2.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 176D SC 176D.7.1 P794 L # 216

Brown, Matt

Alphawave Semi

Comment Type T Comment Status X

TP0d, TP1d, TP4d, TP5d are undefined in 176D. Also, the COM model includes assumptions above a device (die) and the related package, identifying different loss classes based on the package. Thus there is a conscious recognition of the device and device package in the specifications, though indirect.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Within this figure (or a new complementary figure) provide illustrations of the device, package, and the interfaces between the device and package, etc., as is done in Figure 178-2, Figure 178-3, and Figure 178-5. As a minimum define TPxd.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

**Cl 178B**    **SC 178B.1**                      **P 835**                      **L 12**                      # **217**

D'Ambrosia, John                      Futurewei, U.S. Subsidiary of Huawei

**Comment Type**    **E**                      **Comment Status**    **X**Opening states - "This clause..."  
this is an annex**SuggestedRemedy**

Replace "clause" with "annex"

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**Cl 180A**    **SC 180A.4.2**                      **P 905**                      **L 34**                      # **218**

D'Ambrosia, John                      Futurewei, U.S. Subsidiary of Huawei

**Comment Type**    **ER**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

There are two instances of 1.6TBASE-DR8 in the note.

**SuggestedRemedy**

The second instance of 1.6TBASE-DR8 should be replaced with "1.6TBASE-DR8-2.

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**Cl 178B**    **SC 178B.2**                      **P 835**                      **L 18**                      # **219**

D'Ambrosia, John                      Futurewei, U.S. Subsidiary of Huawei

**Comment Type**    **TR**                      **Comment Status**    **X**Every instance of "PMD" in Annex 178B is non-descriptive and does not indicate which  
PMDs this Annex applies.

However, the scope of the IEEE P802.3dj limits the PMDs that this project can address:

Define Ethernet MAC parameters for 1.6 Tb/s. Define physical layer specifications, and  
management parameters for the transfer of Ethernet format frames at 800 Gb/s and 1.6  
Tb/s over copper and single-mode fiber physical medium dependent (PMD) sublayers  
based on 200 Gb/ s or greater per lane signaling technologies.Using these new definitions for 800 Gb/s and 1.6 Tb/s, define physical layer specifications  
and management parameters for the transfer of Ethernet format frames at 200 Gb/s and  
400 Gb/s, when applicable.**SuggestedRemedy**

This clause needs to be constrained to PMDs that utilize &gt;= 200 Gb/s signaling:

For 200GbE: 200GBASE-CR1, 200GBASE-KR1, 200GBASE-DR1;200GBASE-DR-1-2;

For 400GbE: 400GBASE-CR2, 400GBASE-KR2, 400GBASE-DR2;400GBASE-DR-2-2

For 800GbE: 800GBASE-CR4;800GBASE-KR4; 800GBASE-DR4;800GBASE-DR4-2;

800GBASE-FR4; 800GBASE-FR4-500;800GBASE-LR4;800GBASE-LR1;800GBASE-

ER1;800GBASE-ER1-20

For 1.6TbE: 1.6TBASE-CR8; 1.6TBASE-KR8;1.6TBASE-DR8;1.6TBASE-DR8-2

This can be added to the definition of "Interface"

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**Cl 180A**    **SC 180A.4.1**                      **P 903**                      **L 13**                      # **220**

D'Ambrosia, John                      Futurewei, U.S. Subsidiary of Huawei

**Comment Type**    **TR**                      **Comment Status**    **X**This paragraph primarily addresses a single application where the connector is fully  
populated with fibers in the Tx1-4 and Rx1-4 positions. There is another application space  
where these positions are not fully populated with fibers - and may be populated to support  
a single PMD such as 200GBASE-DR1, 400GBASE-DR2, or 800GBASE-DR4. This  
section needs to address both application spaces.**SuggestedRemedy**

A proposal will be provided in a presentation, based on an update to

[https://www.ieee802.org/3/dj/public/adhoc/178b/25\\_0827/dambrosia\\_178b\\_01b\\_250827.pdf](https://www.ieee802.org/3/dj/public/adhoc/178b/25_0827/dambrosia_178b_01b_250827.pdf)  
will be submitted..**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

|  |             |                                      |      |       |
|--|-------------|--------------------------------------|------|-------|
| CI 180A  | SC 180A.4.2 | P 904                                | L 23 | # 221 |
| D'Ambrosia, John   |             | Futurewei, U.S. Subsidiary of Huawei |      |       |
| Comment Type   | TR          | Comment Status X                     |      |       |
| This paragraph primarily addresses a single application where the connector is fully populated with fibers in the Tx1-8 and Rx1-8 positions. There is another application space where these positions are not fully populated with fibers - and may be populated to support a single PMD such as 200GBASE-DR1, 400GBASE-DR2, 800GBASE-DR4, or 1.6TBASE-DR8. This section needs to address both application spaces. |             |                                      |      |       |
| SuggestedRemedy  |             |                                      |      |       |
| A proposal will be provided in a presentation, based on an update to <a href="https://www.ieee802.org/3/dj/public/adhoc/178b/25_0827/dambrosia_178b_01b_250827.pdf">https://www.ieee802.org/3/dj/public/adhoc/178b/25_0827/dambrosia_178b_01b_250827.pdf</a> will be submitted..   |             |                                      |      |       |
| Proposed Response  |             | Response Status O                    |      |       |

|  |             |                                      |      |       |
|--|-------------|--------------------------------------|------|-------|
| CI 180A  | SC 180A.4.1 | P 903                                | L 13 | # 222 |
| D'Ambrosia, John   |             | Futurewei, U.S. Subsidiary of Huawei |      |       |
| Comment Type   | TR          | Comment Status X                     |      |       |
| This text indicates that the Optical lane assignments for the connector can support different combinations of PMDs, but it does not make a normative reference to the assignment of grouping(s) of signals assigned to a given PMD   |             |                                      |      |       |
| SuggestedRemedy  |             |                                      |      |       |
| A proposal will be provided in a presentation, based on an update to <a href="https://www.ieee802.org/3/dj/public/adhoc/178b/25_0827/dambrosia_178b_01b_250827.pdf">https://www.ieee802.org/3/dj/public/adhoc/178b/25_0827/dambrosia_178b_01b_250827.pdf</a> will be submitted.. |             |                                      |      |       |
| Proposed Response  |             | Response Status O                    |      |       |

|  |             |                                      |      |       |
|--|-------------|--------------------------------------|------|-------|
| CI 180A  | SC 180A.4.2 | P 904                                | L 23 | # 223 |
| D'Ambrosia, John   |             | Futurewei, U.S. Subsidiary of Huawei |      |       |
| Comment Type   | TR          | Comment Status X                     |      |       |
| This text indicates that the Optical lane assignments for the connector can support different combinations of PMDs, but it does not make a normative reference to the assignment of grouping(s) of signals assigned to a given PMD   |             |                                      |      |       |
| SuggestedRemedy  |             |                                      |      |       |
| A proposal will be provided in a presentation, based on an update to <a href="https://www.ieee802.org/3/dj/public/adhoc/178b/25_0827/dambrosia_178b_01b_250827.pdf">https://www.ieee802.org/3/dj/public/adhoc/178b/25_0827/dambrosia_178b_01b_250827.pdf</a> will be submitted.. |             |                                      |      |       |
| Proposed Response  |             | Response Status O                    |      |       |

|   |         |                                      |     |       |
|---|---------|--------------------------------------|-----|-------|
| CI 178B   | SC 178B | P 835                                | L 6 | # 224 |
| D'Ambrosia, John  |         | Futurewei, U.S. Subsidiary of Huawei |     |       |
| Comment Type  | TR      | Comment Status X                     |     |       |
| The term "Inter-sublayer link training (ILT)" is an umbrella term that relates to two different functions - 1) a function for link training / enabling control of peer transmitter settings and 2) Path startup. The term ILT is too related to the first function that it will cause confusion. A new term is necessary and needs to be used globally throughout the document. |         |                                      |     |       |
| SuggestedRemedy   |         |                                      |     |       |
| A supporting presentation that inclues a new term will be provided.   |         |                                      |     |       |
| Proposed Response   |         | Response Status O                    |     |       |

|   |         |                                      |     |       |
|---|---------|--------------------------------------|-----|-------|
| CI 178B   | SC 178B | P 835                                | L 6 | # 225 |
| D'Ambrosia, John  |         | Futurewei, U.S. Subsidiary of Huawei |     |       |
| Comment Type  | TR      | Comment Status X                     |     |       |
| The term "Inter-sublayer link training (ILT)" is an umbrella term that relates to two different functions - 1) a function for link training / enabling control of peer transmitter settings and 2) Path startup. The annex needs to be restructured to support this approach. Other related changes to AUI and PMD clauses may be identified. |         |                                      |     |       |
| SuggestedRemedy   |         |                                      |     |       |
| A supporting presentation will be provided.   |         |                                      |     |       |
| Proposed Response   |         | Response Status O                    |     |       |

|  |            |                              |      |       |
|--|------------|------------------------------|------|-------|
| CI 180   | SC 180.9.5 | P 462                        | L 21 | # 226 |
| Mi, Guangcan   |            | Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd |      |       |
| Comment Type   | TR         | Comment Status X             |      |       |
| We adopted a 1-tap DFE equalizer for 200G/L optical interface as part of the reference equalizer to process data for TDECQ. The implementation of the 1-tap DFE equalizer and its relation with the FFE equalizer was not explicitly specified. Details should be added for the new reference equalizer, i.e. an updated subclause like 121.8.5.4 TDECQ reference equalizer is needed. |            |                              |      |       |
| SuggestedRemedy  |            |                              |      |       |
| Add a section of 180.9.5.2 TDECQ equalizer , with a figure 180-6 to describe the 15tap FFE and 1tap DFE function model. Information of TDECQ calculation described in 121.8.5.3 also needs updated. It may provide more clarity if a subsection describing the measurement is added to 180. A contribution with detailed changes will be submitted later.                              |            |                              |      |       |
| Proposed Response  |            | Response Status O            |      |       |

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 180 SC 180.9.7.1 P 465 L 20 # 227

Mi, Guangcan

Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Some clarification regarding the functional receiver is needed. The current draft says "The functional receiver is an optical receiver, independent of the transmitter under test, that meets the requirements of Table 180–17 with a variable optical attenuator (VOA) placed....", where Table 180-17 is an error mask, and meant for constraining the performance of the transmitter with the receiving function of the the functional receiver. We can't define a functional receiver only based on an error mask either. The functional receiver should at least have receiver sensitivity and stressed receiver sensitivity compliant to 802.3, if not tightened. It should be able to receive the correct wavelength range, and AOP.

The receiver should be compliant with the requirements of IEEE 802.3dj's requirements to a receiver, i.e., Table 180-8.

#### SuggestedRemedy

option a: change to "The functional receiver is an optical receiver, independent of the transmitter under test, that meets the requirements of Table 180–8" .

option b:

However, since the receiver is required to be able to provide error histogram better than the mask defined in 180-17, another option is to maintain the current sentence, while adding a description about compliant to 180-8

"The functional receiver is an optical receiver, independent of the transmitter under test, that meets the requirements of Table 180–17 with a variable optical attenuator (VOA) placed before the input which is set to achieve functional receiver (FRx) OMA as defined in Equation (180–1). The optical receiver shall be compliant with the requirements of Table 180-8. "

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 180 SC 180.9.7 P 465 L 17 # 228

Mi, Guangcan

Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The paragraph about clock source is not part of the definition, it is rather a setup of the measurement. putting it in between the functional receiver definition of equation 180-1 is interrupting the flow of thoughts.

#### SuggestedRemedy

move the paragraph "For those cases where there is an xAUI-n chip-to-chip (C2C) or chip-to-module (C2M). ...." to 180.9.7.2, after the sentence "The test symbols errors are measured using the method described in 174A.8.3."

OR

move the paragraph to the main section 180.9.7, after the first paragraph where the test pattern is mentioned. "The transmitter functional symbol error histogram is measured using the test pattern defined in Table 180–14." then add "For those cases where there is an xAUI-n chip-to-chip (C2C) or chip-to-module (C2M). ...."

It is also helpful to clarify this clock setting is meant for the Transmitter under test, e.g.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 185 SC 185.6 P 602 L 51 # 229

Mi, Guangcan

Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd

Comment Type T Comment Status X

the laser frequency slew rate: pre/post acquisition is put into the transmitter spec to facilitate interop. However, the definition of acquisition is not clear. The definition and measurement method of the laser frequency slew rate is not specified in 185.8. In fact, whether it is necessary to measure the laser frequency slew rate is not clear.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Clearly point out whether the parameter needs to be measured or is it a normative requirement. for the TF's discussion.

in 180.7 add a subsection about laser frequency slew rate, with the definition of acquisition.

Proposed text for acquisition:

acquisition of the DSP frame is achieved at the LOCK\_DONE state of the DSP lock state diagram of Figure 184-9. In other words dsp\_lock<x> is true for both polarizations or all\_locked is true.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

**CI 178B**    **SC 178B.7.3.5**                      **P 860**                      **L 52**                      # **230**

Mi, Guangcan                      Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd

**Comment Type**    **T**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

the path\_up is a per interface state, at this stage training\_status should be set to ok, not lane\_training\_status. Lane\_training\_status should be assigned to ok prior to PATH\_ready.

**SuggestedRemedy**

In ISL\_READY state, assign lane\_training\_status to ok. Change the lane\_training\_status in PATH\_UP back to training\_status.

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 178B**    **SC 178B.7.3.5**                      **P 860**                      **L 52**                      # **231**

Mi, Guangcan                      Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd

**Comment Type**    **T**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

there is a variable isl\_ready and a state ISL\_READY. The variable isl\_ready is used in the RTS state diagram. But not appearing in the control state diagram. By definition

**SuggestedRemedy**

change the local\_rx\_ready and remote\_rx\_ready after the ISL\_READY state to isl\_ready

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 178B**    **SC 178B.5**                                      **P 838**                      **L 14**                      # **232**

Mi, Guangcan                      Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd

**Comment Type**    **T**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

the criteria to set local\_rts = 1 is clearly defined for interfaces support ILT, which is using the RTS state diagram. The criteria to set local\_rts = 1 for interfaces not supporting ILT is vague, "local\_rts is independent of local\_rx\_ready and is generated only from the variables of the other interface of the AUI component or PMD. It is communicated to the peer interface by squelching (local\_rts = 0) or unsquelching (local\_rts = 1) the output". what is the variable? assume it is the signal\_ok of the inst:IS\_SIGNAL\_request(signal\_ok) of the PMA interface adjacent to the AUI or the PMD, which state of the signal\_ok is bound to local\_rts = 1.

the wording "the other interface of AUI component or PMD" is confusing too. AUI component and PMD are one interface, not with two interfaces.

**SuggestedRemedy**

clearly specify the definition. Suggested wording based on my current understanding:

local\_rts is independent of local\_rx\_ready and is generated only from the signal\_ok variables of the interface adjacent to the AUI component or PMD. Signal\_ok is conveyed to the AUI component or PMD by the primitive inst:IS\_SIGNAL:request(signal\_ok). when signal\_ok is ok, local\_rts = 1. for all other cases, local\_rts = 0. It is communicated to the peer interface by squelching (local\_rts = 0) or unsquelching (local\_rts = 1) the output

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 180**        **SC 180.9.7**                                      **P 464**                      **L 31**                      # **233**

Mi, Guangcan                      Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd

**Comment Type**    **E**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

p=1, where p should be italian

**SuggestedRemedy**

make p italian

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 181 SC 181.7.2 P 486 L 4 # 234

Mi, Guangcan Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **X**

the Table for receiver characteristic used to have a footnote for the receiver sensitivity and stressed receiver sensitivity, "Measured with conformance test signal at TP3 (see 18x.8) for the block error ratio specified in 18x.2". Now CL 180 and CL183 maintains the footnonte, while CL181 and CL 182 removed the foot note.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Make the four IMDD clauses consistent.

Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI 178B SC 178B.3 P 835 L 49 # 235

Mi, Guangcan Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **X**

definition of Interface, should be specified, not quantified

*SuggestedRemedy*

chagne "quantified" to "specified".

Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI 178B SC 178B.5.3 P 845 L 26 # 236

Mi, Guangcan Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **X**

the caption of the figure,"Figure 178B–7—Initial condition request", is misplaced or the figure is missing.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Delete the caption, or add the figure.

Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI 175 SC 175.2.4.6.1 P 281 L 26 # 237

Wang, Xuebo Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Comment Type **T** Comment Status **X**

Initial states of the two PRBS9 generators in flow 0 and flow 1 should be different, in order to have good baseline wander performance.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add the sentence: the PRBS9 generators in flow 0 and flow 1 shall be initialized to non-zero values different from each other.

Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI 175 SC 175.2.4.6.1 P 282 L 7 # 238

He, Xiang Huawei

Comment Type **E** Comment Status **X**

In Figure 175-4, the RS-FEC symbol indices starts from 0 (A0/B0/C0/D0). I understand this is in line with the index order of AM bits. However, this is inconsistent with Figure 175-7 which starts from RS-FEC symbols with highest indices first.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Update indices of RS-FEC symbols for codewords A, B, C, and D in Figure 175-4 such that they begin with the highest index(543) and end with lowest index (0).

Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI 184 SC 184.4.7 P 575 L 45 # 239

He, Xiang Huawei

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **X**

The terminology "DP-QAM16" is not used in the standard. Instead, "DP-16QAM" is used.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change "DP-QAM16" to "DP-16QAM"

Proposed Response Response Status **O**

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 174A SC 174A.6 P717 L43 # 240

He, Xiang Huawei

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Is it really necessary to specify CRC error ratio to three digits?

SuggestedRemedy

Consider to keep only two digits like all other error ratios.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 174A SC 174A.8.2 P720 L8 # 241

He, Xiang Huawei

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The number of physical lanes is p, so the index i should be in the range" 0 through p-1", instead of "0 through p".

SuggestedRemedy

Change "p" to "p-1"

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 174A SC 174A.8.2 P720 L9 # 242

He, Xiang Huawei

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

"test\_block\_error\_bin\_i\_k" is used in other clause, instead of "test\_block\_error\_count\_i\_k".  
Change "count" to "bin".  
Do the same for "test\_block\_error\_count\_i\_16p".

SuggestedRemedy

Change "count" to "bin" for "test\_block\_error\_bin\_i\_k" and "test\_block\_error\_count\_i\_16p".

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 174A SC 174A.8.3 P720 L39 # 243

He, Xiang Huawei

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In Equation 174A-1 and 174A-2, "test\_block\_error\_count\_i\_k" should be "test\_block\_error\_bin\_i\_k".

SuggestedRemedy

Change "test\_block\_error\_count\_i\_k" to "test\_block\_error\_bin\_i\_k" in Equation 174A-1 and 174A-2.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 174A SC 174A.8.4 P720 L52 # 244

He, Xiang Huawei

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

#Definition of k#  
Are we defining the variables at the first appearance and use this definition across this Annex? Or the definition varies from subclause to subclause?  
For example, if k is defined in 174A.8.2, where it says k is "in the range 0 through 15" (line 9) and again in 174A.8.3 as "k<16" (line 19), but in 174A.8.4 it has "k = 16" (line 52)? If this is a different k, we need to define it locally in this subclause (and in each subclause it is used). Otherwise we should stick to "0 through 15" as the range for "k".

SuggestedRemedy

Define the range of k clearly in the beginning, adding something like "k in the range 0 through 15 in Annex 174A", if this is the same k across this Annex. Do not redefine it, or at least use the same definition whenever it is used.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 174A SC 174A.8.5 P721 L29 # 245

He, Xiang Huawei

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

#Definition of k#  
"for all k>0" meaning "0<k<16" or "0<k<n"? Is 16 included?

SuggestedRemedy

Define the range of k clearly in the beginning, adding something like "k in the range 0 through 15 in Annex 174A", if this is the same k across this Annex. Do not redefine it, or at least use the same definition whenever it is used.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 174A SC 174A.10.4 P 725 L 8 # 246

He, Xiang

Huawei

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**

The range for "i" is not clearly defined. While reading this I was confused whether this is only for the test channel or should this include the possible AUI's in the PHY receiver under test. If it is only PMD, then total lane number is p - we should clearly state that, and remove "or AUI component" in step b). If it includes the possible AUIs in the PHY receiver, the total number of lanes would be p + N\*n, where N is the number of AUIs?

*SuggestedRemedy*

Specify the total number of lanes to be considered, i.e. range of "i" in this subclause.

Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI 178B SC 178B.4 P 836 L 40 # 247

He, Xiang

Huawei

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **X**

The sentence "A physically instantiated interface is either a PMD or an AUI component." is repeated too many times in this Annex.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Consider to define this once in front (in fact it has been defined in 178B.3 which is the perfect place), and remove all other repetitions in the following text.

Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI 178B SC 178B.6 P 852 L 41 # 248

He, Xiang

Huawei

Comment Type **E** Comment Status **X**

The sentence does not read right with the first "both" because it says "an AUI component \*or\* PMD" before it.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Remove the first "both" in the sentence.

Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI 178B SC 178B.7.3.5 P 860 L 45 # 249

He, Xiang

Huawei

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **X**

the "not equals" sign should be "≠" instead of "#".

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change "#" to "≠"

Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI 31B SC 31B.3.7 P 693 L 17 # 250

de Koos, Andras

Microchip Technology

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**

The maximum pause reaction times listed in this section for 200GBASE-R, 400GBASE-R, 800GBASE-R and 1.6TBASE-R correspond to the sum of the MAC+RS delay, PCS delay, BM-PMA delay, and PMD delay listed in the rate introductory sections. For example see Table 116–6 for 200Gbps.  $453 = 96 + 313 + 36 + 8$  (pause quanta).

However, the max pause reaction times for 200GBASE-R, 400GBASE-R, 800GBASE-R and 1.6TBASE-R are clearly underestimating the maximum delay, for two main reasons:

1. The values do not account for the possible presence of an MII-Extender, which adds an extra 2 PCS delays and 2 PMA delays to the latency through the physical layer. (So the numbers were erroneous even before 802.3dj!)
2. The possible presence of SM-PMA and Inner-FEC sublayers introduced by 802.3dj are not accounted for. The SM-PMA and Inner-FEC sublayers (clause 177 for longer-reach SMF, clause 184 or 186 for LR1 or ER1, respectively) would introduce much more delay than the current upper limits in this section.

(200GBASE-R, 400GBASE-R, 800GBASE-R are not actually shown in 802.3dj D2.1. But they should be, since the maximum delay is affected by the .dj sublayers).

*SuggestedRemedy*

Replace the 200Gbps paragraph with:

"At operating speeds of 200 Gb/s, a station's maximum physical layer delay is subject to the possible inclusion of MII-Extenders, SM-PMA conversions, Inner-FEC sublayers, and AUI interfaces. Designers should determine the worst-case delays for their specific context and PMD-type using the sublayer delays listed in Table 116–6"

And so on for 400Gbps, 800Gbps, and 1.6Tbps.

Proposed Response Response Status **O**



## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 178 SC 178.1 P384 L47 # 251

Mellitz, Richard Samtec

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**

table 178–11 missing reference for SCMR\_CH

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add 179.11.8 as the reference

Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI 178 SC 178.9.2.6 P378 L47 # 252

Mellitz, Richard Samtec

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**

Comment 48 in  
[https://www.ieee802.org/3/dj/comments/D2p0/8023dj\\_D2p0\\_comments\\_final\\_clause.pdf](https://www.ieee802.org/3/dj/comments/D2p0/8023dj_D2p0_comments_final_clause.pdf)  
 Not implemented.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Either change equation 178-1  
 To  
 $SCMR = 10 \cdot \log_{10}(P_{\text{signal}} / VCM_{\text{FB}}^2)$   
 Or  
 $SCMR = 20 \cdot \log_{10}(\sqrt{P_{\text{signal}}} / VCM_{\text{FB}})$

Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI 178 SC 178.9.2 P375 L36 # 253

Mellitz, Richard Samtec

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**

There appears to be little connection between the  
 Common-mode to common-mode return loss, RL<sub>cc</sub> (min) mask  
 and link performance, as small excursions beyond the mask may show negligible impact.  
 See: Table 178–6

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add an appendix titled “Modal ERL and Modal Return Loss” to provide a performance-based alternative to frequency-domain masks.  
 Modal Return Losses from Single-Ended S-Parameters:  
 Modal return losses can be derived from a 2-port single-ended S-parameter measurement taken at a test point. The modal components are calculated using the following formulas:  
 Differential-to-Differential (DD):  $SDD_{11} = RL_{DD} = (S_{11} - S_{12} - S_{21} + S_{22}) / 2$   
 Common-to-Common (CC):  $SCC_{11} = RL_{CC} = (S_{11} + S_{12} + S_{21} + S_{22}) / 2$   
 Common-to-Differential (CD):  $SCD_{11} = RL_{CD} = (S_{11} - S_{12} + S_{21} - S_{22}) / 2$   
 Differential-to-Common (DC):  $SDC_{11} = RL_{DC} = (S_{11} + S_{12} - S_{21} - S_{22}) / 2$   
 Modal ERL Computation:  
 The modal Effective Return Loss values—ERL<sub>CC</sub>, ERL<sub>CD</sub>, and ERL<sub>DC</sub>—measured at the test point are computed using the procedure described in IEEE 802.3 Clause 93A.5.  
 The following substitutions and parameters apply:  
 Replace the scalar return loss term S<sub>ii</sub> with the respective modal return loss (RL<sub>CC</sub>, RL<sub>CD</sub>, RL<sub>DC</sub>).  
 \* Use the single-ended reference impedance specified in the referring section or annex (typically 46.25 ohms).  
 \* Set the fixture delay (T<sub>fx</sub>) equal to twice the delay from TP0 to TP0v.  
 \* For further details and derivations, refer to the presentation:  
[https://www.ieee802.org/3/dj/public/adhoc/electrical/25\\_0828/mellitz\\_3dj\\_01\\_adhoc\\_250828.pdf](https://www.ieee802.org/3/dj/public/adhoc/electrical/25_0828/mellitz_3dj_01_adhoc_250828.pdf)  
 ----  
 Remove row for “Common-mode to common-mode return loss, RL<sub>cc</sub> (min)” and remove section: 178.9.2.7 Transmitter common-mode to differential-mode return loss  
 Add 3 rows to Table 178–6  
 ERL<sub>CC</sub>(min) = 5 dB  
 ERL<sub>CD</sub>(min) = 20 dB  
 ERL<sub>DC</sub>(min) = 20 dB  
 Reference: “Modal ERL and modal Return Loss” appendix

Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI 178 SC 178.9.3 P 380 L 13 # 254

Mellitz, Richard

Samtec

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

There appears to be little connection between the Differential-mode to common-mode return loss, RLcd mask and link performance, as small excursions beyond the mask may show negligible impact. See Table 178–9

#### SuggestedRemedy

Remove row for “Differential-mode to common-mode return loss, RLcd” and remove section: 178.9.3.7 Receiver differential-mode to common-mode return loss  
Add 3 rows to Table 178–9  
ERL\_CC(min) = 5 dB  
ERL\_CD(min) = 20 dB  
ERL\_DC(min) = 20 dB  
Reference: " Modal ERL and modal Return Loss" appendix

Proposed Response

Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.10 P 384 L 42 # 255

Mellitz, Richard

Samtec

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In Table 178–11, the rows labeled:  
Differential-mode to common-mode insertion loss (ILcd) and  
Common-mode to differential-mode insertion loss (ILdc)  
appear to describe a impairments already captured by the SCMR\_CH metric. Both are like SNR as the delta is like an SNR.  
In addition, there appears to be little connection between the ILcd and ILdc masks and link performance, as small excursions beyond the mask may show negligible impact.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Remove the following rows from Table 178–11:  
Differential-mode to common-mode insertion loss (ILcd)  
Common-mode to differential-mode insertion loss (ILdc)  
Add SCMR\_DC\_CH to Clause 179.11.8 “Channel signal to common-mode ratio”  
Replace references to CD with DC to align with the updated SCMR terminology and COM implementation.  
Add the following row to Table 178–11:  
SCMR\_DC\_CH (min) = 20 dB  
Reference Supporting Material:  
See presentation: mellitz\_COM\_01\_250819.pdf  
This document outlines the COM implementation updates for SCMR\_DC and SCMR\_CD, including frequency-domain and time-domain computations, and supports the proposed simplification and consolidation of mode conversion metrics.

Proposed Response

Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 178 SC 178.10 P 384 L 40 # 256

Mellitz, Richard

Samtec

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

There appears to be little connection between the Differential-mode to common-mode return loss, RLcd mask and link performance, as small excursions beyond the mask may show negligible impact. See Table 178–11

#### SuggestedRemedy

Remove row for “Differential-mode to common-mode return loss, RLcd” and remove section: 178.10.5 Channel mode conversion insertion loss  
Add 3 rows to Table 178–9  
ERL\_CC(min) = 5 dB  
ERL\_CD(min) = 20 dB  
ERL\_DC(min) = 20 dB  
Reference: “Modal ERL and modal Return Loss” appendix

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.9.4 P 408 L 31 # 257

Mellitz, Richard

Samtec

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

There appears to be little connection between the Common-mode to common-mode return loss, RLcc(min)” and “Common-mode to differential-mode return loss, RLdc (min) masks and link performance, as small excursions beyond the mask may show negligible impact. See Table 179–7

#### SuggestedRemedy

Remove rows for  
Common-mode to common-mode return loss, RLcc(min)  
Common-mode to differential-mode return loss, RLdc (min)  
Remove sections  
179.9.4.8 Common-mode to common-mode return loss  
179.9.4.9 Common-mode to differential-mode return loss  
Add 3 rows to Table 179–7  
ERL\_CC(min) = 5 dB  
ERL\_CD(min) = 20 dB  
ERL\_DC(min) = 20 dB  
Reference: “Modal ERL and modal Return Loss” appendix

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.9.5 P 418 L 44 # 258

Mellitz, Richard

Samtec

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

There appears to be little connection between the Differential-mode to common-mode return loss, RLcd mask and link performance, as small excursions beyond the mask may show negligible impact. See Table 179–11

#### SuggestedRemedy

Remove row for  
” Differential-mode to common-mode return loss, RLcd (min)  
Remove section  
179.9.5.6 Receiver differential-mode to common-mode return loss  
Add 3 rows to Table 179–11  
ERL\_CC(min) = 5 dB  
ERL\_CD(min) = 20 dB  
ERL\_DC(min) = 20 dB  
Reference: “Modal ERL and modal Return Loss” appendix

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.11 P 425 L 32 # 259

Mellitz, Richard

Samtec

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

There appears to be little connection between the ” Differential-mode to common-mode return loss, RLcd (min)” and “Common-mode to common-mode return loss, RLcc” masks to performance in Table 179–14.and link performance, as small excursions beyond the mask may show negligible impact.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Remove rows for  
“Differential-mode to common-mode return loss, RLcd (min)”  
“Common-mode to common-mode return loss, RLcc” (min)”  
Remove sections  
179.11.4 Differential-mode to common-mode return loss  
179.11.6 Common-mode to common-mode return loss  
Add 3 rows to Table 179–14  
ERL\_CC(min) = 5 dB  
ERL\_CD(min) = 20 dB  
ERL\_DC(min) = 20 dB  
Reference: “Modal ERL and modal Return Loss” appendix

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.11 P 425 L 33 # 260

Mellitz, Richard

Samtec

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In table 179-14 the rows:  
Mode conversion insertion loss  
Are referring to same impairment as SCMR\_CH  
In Table 179-14, the rows are labelled:  
Mode conversion insertion loss appears to describe a impairments already captured by the SCMR\_CH metric. Both are like SNR as the delta is like an SNR.  
In addition, there appears to be little connection between the ILcd and ILdc masks and link performance, as small excursions beyond the mask may show negligible impact.

#### SuggestedRemedy

In table 179-14  
Remove rows for:  
Mode conversion insertion loss  
Remove section:  
179.11.5 Mode conversion insertion loss  
add  
SCMR\_DC\_CH to table  
In table 179-14: add rows for:  
SCMR\_DC\_CH (min) = 20 dB

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 176C SC 176C.6.3 P 770 L 31 # 261

Mellitz, Richard

Samtec

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

There appears to be little connection between the  
Common-mode to differential-mode return loss, RLdc mask  
and link performance, as small excursions beyond the mask may show negligible impact.  
See Table 176C-2

#### SuggestedRemedy

Remove row for  
Common-mode to differential-mode return loss, RLdc (min)  
Remove sections  
176C.6.3.7 Transmitter common-mode to differential-mode return loss  
Add 3 rows to Table 176C-2  
ERL\_CC(min) = 5 dB  
ERL\_CD(min) = 20 dB  
ERL\_DC(min) = 20 dB  
Reference: " Modal ERL and modal Return Loss" appendix

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 176C SC 176C.6.4 P 773 L 13 # 262

Mellitz, Richard

Samtec

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

There appears to be little connection between the  
Differential-mode to common-mode return loss, RLcd mask  
and link performance, as small excursions beyond the mask may show negligible impact.  
See Table 176C-4

#### SuggestedRemedy

Remove row for in table 176C-4: "Differential-mode to common-mode return loss, RLcd"  
and remove section: 176C.6.4.4 Receiver differential-mode to common-mode return loss  
Add 3 rows to Table 176C-4  
ERL\_CC(min) = 5 dB  
ERL\_CD(min) = 20 dB  
ERL\_DC(min) = 20 dB  
Reference: " Modal ERL and modal Return Loss" appendix

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 176C SC 176C.7 P 777 L 18 # 263

Mellitz, Richard

Samtec

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In Table 176C-6, the rows labeled:  
Differential-mode to common-mode insertion loss (ILcd) and  
Common-mode to differential-mode insertion loss (ILdc)  
appear to describe a impairments already captured by the SCMR\_CH metric. Both are like SNR as the delta is like an SNR.  
In addition, there appears to be little connection between the ILcd and ILdc masks and link performance, as small excursions beyond the mask may show negligible impact.

#### SuggestedRemedy

In Table 176C-6: Remove rows for:  
Differential-mode to common-mode insertion loss, ILcd  
Common-mode to differential-mode insertion loss, ILdc  
add row  
SCMR\_CH (min) = 20 dB  
SCMR\_DC\_CH (min) = 20 dB

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI **176C** SC **176C.7** P**777** L **17** # **264**

Mellitz, Richard

Samtec

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**

There appears to be little connection between the Differential-mode to common-mode return loss, RLcd mask and link performance, as small excursions beyond the mask may show negligible impact. See Table 176C-6

#### SuggestedRemedy

In table 176C-6 Remove row for "Differential-mode to common-mode return loss, RLcd" and remove section: 176C.7.4 Channel differential-mode to common-mode return loss  
Add 3 rows to Table 176C-6  
ERL\_CC(min) = 5 dB  
ERL\_CD(min) = 20 dB  
ERL\_DC(min) = 20 dB  
Reference: " Modal ERL and modal Return Loss" appendix

Proposed Response

Response Status **O**

CI **176D** SC **176D.6.4** P**791** L **12** # **265**

Mellitz, Richard

Samtec

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**

There appears to be little connection between the Common-mode to common-mode return loss, RLcc(min)" and "Common-mode to differential-mode return loss, RLdc (min) masks and link performance, as small excursions beyond the mask may show negligible impact. See Table 176D-2

#### SuggestedRemedy

Remove rows for  
Common-mode to common-mode return loss, RLcc(min)  
Common-mode to differential-mode return loss, RLdc (min)  
Remove section  
176D.8.3 Return loss specifications  
Add 3 rows to 176D-2  
ERL\_CC(min) = 5 dB  
ERL\_CD(min) = 20 dB  
ERL\_DC(min) = 20 dB  
Reference: " Modal ERL and modal Return Loss" appendix

Proposed Response

Response Status **O**

CI **176D** SC **176D.6.5** P**792** L **25** # **266**

Mellitz, Richard

Samtec

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**

There appears to be little connection between the Common-mode to common-mode return loss, RLcc(min)" and "Common-mode to differential-mode return loss, RLdc (min) masks and link performance, as small excursions beyond the mask may show negligible impact. See Table 176D-3

#### SuggestedRemedy

Common-mode to common-mode return loss, RLcc(min)  
Common-mode to differential-mode return loss, RLdc (min)  
Remove section  
176D.8.3 Return loss specifications  
Add 3 rows to 176D-3  
ERL\_CC(min) = 5 dB  
ERL\_CD(min) = 20 dB  
ERL\_DC(min) = 20 dB  
Reference: " Modal ERL and modal Return Loss" appendix

Proposed Response

Response Status **O**

CI **176D** SC **176D.6.6** P**793** L **16** # **267**

Mellitz, Richard

Samtec

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**

There appears to be little connection between the Differential-mode to common-mode return loss, RLcd mask and link performance, as small excursions beyond the mask may show negligible impact. See Table 176D-4

#### SuggestedRemedy

Remove row for  
" Differential-mode to common-mode return loss, RLcd (min)  
Remove section  
176D.8.3 Return loss specifications  
Add 3 rows to Table 176D-4  
ERL\_CC(min) = 5 dB  
ERL\_CD(min) = 20 dB  
ERL\_DC(min) = 20 dB  
Reference: " Modal ERL and modal Return Loss" appendix

Proposed Response

Response Status **O**

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 176D SC 176D.6.7 P793 L47 # 268

Mellitz, Richard

Samtec

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

There appears to be little connection between the Differential-mode to common-mode return loss, RLcd mask and link performance, as small excursions beyond the mask may show negligible impact. See Table 176D-5

#### SuggestedRemedy

Remove row for  
" Differential-mode to common-mode return loss, RLcd (min)  
Remove section  
176D.8.3 Return loss specifications  
Add 3 rows to Table 176D-5  
ERL\_CC(min) = 5 dB  
ERL\_CD(min) = 20 dB  
ERL\_DC(min) = 20 dB  
Reference: " Modal ERL and modal Return Loss" appendix

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 176D SC 176D.8.12.4 P804 L38 # 269

Kutscher, Noam

Marvell

Comment Type T Comment Status X

For ease of use and interoperability with additional former tests it is better to add PRBS31Q as well as scrambled idle.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Rephrase to: 'DUT transmit a scrambled idle or PRBS31Q pattern at preset 1'.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.9.3.4.3 P382 L44 # 270

Kutscher, Noam

Marvell

Comment Type T Comment Status X

The Test 1 & 2 here has no connection to Test1&2 on the COM (page 385, line 28-29 & 39-40) and should be rephrased.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Rephrase one of them to 'case 1' 'case 2' instead of 'test1' and 'test2'.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.9.5.4.2 P423 L6 # 271

Kutscher, Noam

Marvell

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Figure 130a does not represent the correct test setup with TX characteristics at the correct location and noise injection separated from the TX function.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Add the figure from ck, separating the pattern generator and noise injection to supply the COM with 2 S4Ps for the COM to bbn.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.9.2.1.1 P376 L39 # 272

Kutscher, Noam

Marvell

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Test fixture IL range of 3.4dB - 4.4dB cannot be met with high radix device.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Correct the value to be between 3.4dB to 8.5dB.  
Reasoning for the new range: Simple Loss Calculation–  
a. ~1.5' escaping, assuming 1.5dB/inch = ~1.8dB  
b. 2 X Via = ~2dB  
c. PCB- 3inch - ~3.6dB  
d. SMA = ~0.5dB  
Total estimated loss ~7.9dB → change to 8.5dB.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 176C SC 176C.6.4.5.3 P776 L19 # 273

Kutscher, Noam

Marvell

Comment Type T Comment Status X

A nominal 10dB low-loss ITOL IL value cannot be achieved with a high-radix device.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Correct the value to 15dB.

Reasoning for the new range: Simple Loss Calculation–

a. ~1.5' escaping = ~1.8dB

b. 2 X Via = ~2dB

c. PCB- 3inch = ~3.6dB

d. SMA = ~0.5dB

e. Coupler = 3dB

f. Cable to ISI PCB ~30cm = ~2dB

Total estimated loss ~12.9dB → change to 15dB.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.9.3.4.3 P382 L49 # 274

Kutscher, Noam

Marvell

Comment Type T Comment Status X

A nominal 15 dB low-loss ITOL IL value does not reflect a real KR system.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Correct the value to be 20dB.

Reasoning for the new range: Simple Loss Calculation–

Twice of the below calculation:

a. ~1.5' escaping = ~1.8dB

b. 2 X Via = ~2dB

c. PCB- 3inch = ~3.6dB

d. SMA = ~0.5dB

+connector = ~3dB

Total estimated loss ~18.8dB → change to 20dB.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 176D SC 176D.7.1 P794 L25 # 275

Kutscher, Noam

Marvell

Comment Type T Comment Status X

The point in the center is not well defined. What is it? cage? HCB?

**SuggestedRemedy**

Add an explanation of the location to which the arrows point.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 176D SC 176D.8.7 P800 L8 # 276

Kutscher, Noam

Marvell

Comment Type T Comment Status X

The measurement equipment is problematic for PRBS31Q calibration.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Rephrase to: "and calibrated at the generator output using PRBS13Q with target maximum steady-state voltage as specified in Table 176D–2 and transition time of 6 ps."

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.9.4.6 P414 L37 # 277

Kutscher, Noam

Marvell

Comment Type T Comment Status X

The equalization for lanes NOT under test is not defined.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Add the wanted equalization for all lanes NOT under test in all tests:

- Differential peak-to-peak output voltage
- VCMLF
- VCMFB
- J4u03
- EOJ03
- J4u03

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 178 SC 178.9.2 P 376 L 11 # 278

Kutscher, Noam

Marvell

Comment Type T Comment Status X

A difference of 0.002 is not a resolution that the Scope can provide.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change the Tx package Class A value to be '0.12' instead of '0.118'.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 174A SC 174A.12 P 729 L 30 # 279

Kutscher, Noam

Marvell

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Line 30 & 33 are the same line –'xAUI-n C2Cb'

**SuggestedRemedy**

Delete one of them.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.9.3.4.3 P 382 L 37 # 280

Kutscher, Noam

Marvell

Comment Type T Comment Status X

It is not mentioned what the transmitters not under test in the DUT should transmit.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Specify what they should transmit as specified in 179.9.5.3.5.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 1 SC 1.2.3 P 54 L 28 # 281

Huber, Thomas

Nokia

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Since this amendment is introducing "1.6TBASE-R", clause 1.2.3 needs to be updated to include "T" meaning Tb/s.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change the first sentence of the last paragraph of 1.2.3 from

The data rate, if only a number, is in Mb/s, and if suffixed by a "G", is in Gb/s.

To

The data rate, if only a number, is in Mb/s, if suffixed by a "G", is in Gb/s, and if suffixed by a "T", is in Tb/s.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.258 P 110 L 29 # 282

Huber, Thomas

Nokia

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The registers in this subclause are used by both the "Inner FEC" and the "ER1 FEC", but the Name field is "Inner FEC", and Description is "Inner\_FEC\_..." Since the ER1 FEC is not an "inner FEC", the description should be generalized. This issue exists in subclauses 45.2.1.259, 45.2.1.260, and 45.2.1.261 also.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change the Name column from "Inner FEC..." to "Inner FEC or ER1 FEC..."

Change the Description column from "Inner\_FEC\_..." to "FEC\_..."

Proposed Response Response Status O



## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 176 SC 176.4.2 P 311 L 10 # 283

Huber, Thomas

Nokia

Comment Type T Comment Status X

The AMs provide both the RS FEC symbol boundary and the RS FEC codeword boundary

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change the beginning of the 3rd sentence from:

"This also identifies the RS-FEC symbol boundary and allows the PCSs to then be deskewed and aligned to a multiple-symbol or codeword boundary..."

to  
"This also identifies the RS-FEC symbol boundary and RS-FEC codeword boundary and allows the PCSs to then be deskewed and aligned to a multiple-symbol or codeword boundary..."

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 176 SC 176.4.2.3.1 P 312 L 1 # 284

Huber, Thomas

Nokia

Comment Type T Comment Status X

The 4-codeword deskew contains additional text about how much skew is left after 4 CW deskew is complete. That would seem to obvious - by definition, it's an integer multiple of 4 CW, since that is what the process says must be done. By comparison, the 20 bit and 40 bit deskew description doesn't have similar information about remaining skew.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Delete the paragraph starting with "After the 4-codeword deskew is complete, the remaining inter-lane skew...", the two dashed list items below it, and the NOTE (it should be obvious that zero is an integer, so a full deskew would be compliant with a deskew to 4 CW boundaries, in the same way that is obvious for the 20-bit and 40-bit deskews).

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 177 SC 177.1.4 P 340 L 28 # 285

Huber, Thomas

Nokia

Comment Type ER Comment Status X

No need to describe the pad as "8x128b" in Figure 177-2. The details of how the pad is constructed are in 177.4.7, which is titled "Pad insertion and format".

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change the label from "8x128b pad insertion" to "Pad insertion" Make the same change in figure 177A-1.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 177 SC 177.10 P 360 L 29 # 286

Huber, Thomas

Nokia

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The variables for counting corrected codewords, uncorrected codewords, total bits, and corrected bits (rows 3-TBD) are shared with the ER1 FEC, so they should have more general names.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change "Inner\_FEC\_..." to "FEC\_..." (see related comment on 45.2.1.258)

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 177 SC 177.10 P 363 L 29 # 287

Huber, Thomas

Nokia

Comment Type E Comment Status X

In table 177-8, all of the variables that start with "Inner\_FEC\_delay..." are not aligned with the description in clauses 45.2.1.177a and 45.2.1.177b (or 45.2.1.175 for the ability registers)

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change "Inner\_FEC\_delay..." to "FEC\_delay..." in the last 12 rows of the table

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 185 SC 185.12.4.1 P 614 L 32 # 288

Huber, Thomas

Nokia

Comment Type ER Comment Status X

Item F1 refers to an 800GBASE-LR1 PCS and PMA, but there are no such sublayers. Since LR1 requires an inner FEC it should be included in the PICS.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change the feature column of item F1 to say "Compatible with 800GBASE-R PCS and PMA and 800GBASE-LR1 Inner FEC"

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 186 SC 186.2.1 P 619 L 30 # 289  
Huber, Thomas Nokia  
Comment Type T Comment Status X  
The location of the test pattern insertion points should be shown in the overview figure  
SuggestedRemedy  
Add an arrow indicating PRBS31 insertion occurs above the GMP mapping function.  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 186 SC 186.2.3.5.9 P 626 L 52 # 290  
Huber, Thomas Nokia  
Comment Type TR Comment Status X  
The sum of C(sub)nD is encoded in bits D1-D5 rather than D1-D7.  
SuggestedRemedy  
Change "...is encoded in bits D1-D7 of JC4 and JC5..." to "...is encoded in bits D1-D5 of JC4 and JC5..."  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 186 SC 186.2.3.12 P 631 L 33 # 291  
Huber, Thomas Nokia  
Comment Type T Comment Status X  
The text regarding where the test pattern is inserted should be more clear.  
SuggestedRemedy  
Change "... is generated by the 800GBASE-ER1 FEC sublayer into each of the eight 800GBASE-ER1 tributary frames..." to "... is generated by the 800GBASE-ER1 FEB sublayer into each of the eight 800GBASE-ER1 tributary frames, before the GMP mapping process (see Figure 186-3)..."  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 186 SC 186.7.2 P 662 L 6 # 292  
Huber, Thomas Nokia  
Comment Type E Comment Status X  
The first 4 rows in the table are sharing registers with the clause 177 inner FEC, but they have different names than what is used in clause 177 and in clause 45  
SuggestedRemedy  
Change "FEC\_erc1fec\_..." to "FEC\_..."  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 187 SC 187.6.1 P 677 L 34 # 293  
Huber, Thomas Nokia  
Comment Type TR Comment Status X  
The ETCC row doesn't indicate min or max, which implies that the specified value of 2.5 is required. However, this is a maximum value.  
SuggestedRemedy  
Change the Description from "ETCC" to "ETCC (max)"  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 187 SC 187.8.1 P 681 L 37 # 294  
Huber, Thomas Nokia  
Comment Type T Comment Status X  
"Valid 800GBASE-R signal" should be more clearly defined. Presumably the intended input to the ER1 FEC is the scrambled Idle test pattern that the PCS generates.  
SuggestedRemedy  
In the pattern description, change "Valid 800GBASE-R signal" to "800GBASE-R scrambled idle signal". Replace the 'defined in' column with a reference to 172.2.4.11.  
Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 187 SC 187.12.4.1 P 689 L 32 # 295

Huber, Thomas

Nokia

Comment Type ER Comment Status X

Item F1 in the PICS refers to the 800GBASE-ER1 PCS. With the change to a FEC sublayer, this should refer to 800GBASE-R PCS, 800GBASE-ER1 FEC, and 800GBASE-ER1 PMA

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change the feature column of item F1 to say "Compatible with 800GBASE-R PCS, 800GBASE-ER1 FEC, and 800GBASE-ER1 PMA.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 185A SC 185A.2.5 P 916 L 2 # 296

Huber, Thomas

Nokia

Comment Type ER Comment Status X

The text here was not updated to reflect the change in modeling of 800GBASE-ER1 as a FEC sublayer rather than a standalone PCS.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change "... the input to the PCS for 800GBASE-ER1 and 800GBASE-ER1-20." to "... the input to the ER1 FEC for 800GBASE-ER1 and 800GBASE-ER1-20."

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 176D SC 176D.6.4 P 791 L 36 # 297

Rysin, Alexander

NVIDIA

Comment Type T Comment Status X

J4u measurements at TP1a are highly affected by the effects of slew rate and noise and do not reflect actual uncorrelated jitter. These effects are exacerbated by the characteristics of practical channels between TP0d and TP1a - loss and reflections, and are highly dependent on the transmitted signal amplitude. Accounting only for the faster edges does not work for practical channels at 106.25 Gbd rate and the currently proposed numbers cannot be met (and sometimes cannot be measured) even with commercial test equipment PPG. The issue was demonstrated in rysin\_3dj\_01a\_2407. A new method for JRMS, that largely resolves the demonstrated issue was adopted, yet J4u was not resolved. A different methodology that will better quantify phase-only uncorrelated jitter has to be explored.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Other method of uncorrelated total jitter measurement, that provides a better estimation of the horizontal only jitter, while eliminating the effects of vertical noise, including test equipment noise, should be considered.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.9.4 P 409 L 12 # 298

Rysin, Alexander

NVIDIA

Comment Type T Comment Status X

J4u measurements at TP2 are highly affected by the effects of slew rate and noise and do not reflect actual uncorrelated jitter. These effects are exacerbated by the characteristics of practical channels between TP0d and TP2 - loss and reflections, and are highly dependent on the transmitted signal amplitude. Accounting only for the faster edges does not work for practical channels at 106.25 Gbd rate and the currently proposed numbers cannot be met (and sometimes cannot be measured) even with commercial test equipment PPG. The issue was demonstrated in rysin\_3dj\_01a\_2407. A new method for JRMS, that largely resolves the demonstrated issue was adopted, yet J4u was not resolved. A different methodology that will better quantify phase-only uncorrelated jitter has to be explored.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Other method of uncorrelated total jitter measurement, that provides a better estimation of the horizontal only jitter, while eliminating the effects of vertical noise, including test equipment noise, should be considered.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 179 SC 179.9.4 P 408 L 37 # 299  
Rysin, Alexander NVIDIA  
Comment Type T Comment Status X  
The current limits for Rpeak seem to be placeholders and in some cases (specifically for HN) are not practical. The limits are to be revised based on data collected with sample practical channels.  
SuggestedRemedy  
Change the Rpeak limit for HH from 0.456 to 0.425. Change the Rpeak limit for HN from 0.345 to 0.3.  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.9.4 P 414 L 18 # 300  
Rysin, Alexander NVIDIA  
Comment Type T Comment Status X  
SNDR limits for most of the presets cannot be met even with a test equipment PPG with practical host channels. Presentation describing the issue will be submitted.  
SuggestedRemedy  
Revise the SNDR limits based on data collected with practical channels.  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.3 P 836 L 9 # 301  
D'Ambrosia, John Futurewei, U.S. Subsidiary of Huawei  
Comment Type TR Comment Status X  
Based on the approved scope of the PAR  
([https://www.ieee802.org/3/dj/projdoc/P802d3dj\\_PAR.pdf](https://www.ieee802.org/3/dj/projdoc/P802d3dj_PAR.pdf)),  
Physical layer specifications defined in this project have focused on 200 Gb/s signaling for the AUIs for 200GbE, 400GbE, 800GbE, and 1.6 TbE and 100 Gb/s signaling for 1.6 TbE. Therefore 25 Gb/s and 50 Gb/s based AUIs (which was not used to define physical layer specifications for 800GbE or 1.6 TbE) for 200 GbE and 400 GbE do not appear to be in scope.  
Additionally, while we defined 100 Gb/s signaling for 1.6TbE, the 100Gb/s based AUIs for 200GbE, 400GbE, and 800GbE are already defined, and the scope does not state "modify existing physical layer specifications." Furthermore, the objective for 100 Gb/s based 1.6 TbE AUI was adopted to support test equipment, which IMO doesn't seem to need "ILT." Do we really need to devote our limited resources to it? I am struggling to believe this should be a priority.  
SuggestedRemedy  
Modify definition of Xaui-n from  
"This term refers collectively to 200GAUI-1, 400GAUI-2, 800GAUI-4, 1.6TAUI-8, and 1.6TAUI-16, where "n" is the number of physical lanes.."  
to  
This term refers collectively to 200GAUI-1, 400GAUI-2, 800GAUI-4, and 1.6TAUI-8, where "n" is the number of physical lanes.  
a presenmtation with further clarification to Annex 178B will be provided.  
Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 178 SC 178.9.3.5 P 383 L 14 # 302

Healey, Adam

Broadcom, Inc.

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The list of exceptions does not appear to be correct. The first major bullet "The test channel COM, calculated per the method in 178.9.3.4.2, is at least 3 dB" is not an exception. It is part of the test procedure defined in 178.9.3.4. The first sub-bullet "For the COM parameter calibration described in 93C.2 item 7)" refers to the Annex 93A-based calibration procedure which has been replaced by the procedure defined in 178.9.3.4. It is unclear why this reference is here. In the second sub-bullet, the text about substitution of J4u03 for J4u does not apply since the procedure defined in 178.9.3.4.2 is based on J4u03. The only exception seems to be that the transmitter output is measured with the added sinusoidal jitter.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Remove the bulleted list from 178.9.3.5. Replace the last sentence of the first paragraph with the following. "The test procedure is the same as the one described in 178.9.3.4 with the exception that transmitter output is measured with the jitter frequency and amplitude set according to Case G from Table 179–13". Note that the case used for calibration is the subject of a separate comment.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.9.3.5 P 383 L 20 # 303

Healey, Adam

Broadcom, Inc.

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

It is stated that jitter is measured for Case F using the additive noise obtained from calibration using Case G. This seems like a convoluted calibration procedure and the benefit of it is not clear.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Simplify the exception to be "the transmitter output is measured with the jitter frequency and amplitude set according to Case G from Table 179–13."

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.9.3.5 P 383 L 10 # 304

Healey, Adam

Broadcom, Inc.

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Figure 93-12 does not include broadband noise injection and therefore does not represent the specified jitter tolerance test setup. It is unclear why there are references to Annex 93A, 93C, and 120D.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Add a new figure to 178.9.3.5 that illustrates a test setup with both jitter and noise injection. Replace the second sentence of the first paragraph of 178.9.3.5 with a reference to this new figure.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.9.3.5 P 383 L 14 # 305

Healey, Adam

Broadcom, Inc.

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

178.9.3.4.1, which is incorporated into this test procedure by reference, states that the "transmitter meets the requirements stated in 178.9.2...". It should be made clear that the transmitter still needs to meet the requirements stated in 178.9.2 when the added jitter from Table 179-13 is included.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Add a statement to 178.9.3.5 that the transmitter meets the requirements in 178.9.3.4.1 with the added jitter from Table 179-13 included.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 176C SC 176C.6.4.6 P 776 L 33 # 306

Healey, Adam

Broadcom, Inc.

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The jitter tolerance test procedure defined in Annex 176C is not consistent with the test procedure defined in Clause 178. There is no obvious reason why the test procedures should differ.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Align the jitter tolerance test procedure defined in 176C.6.4.6 with the jitter tolerance test procedure defined in 178.9.3.5.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 176D SC 176D.8.13.2 P 805 L 23 # 307

Healey, Adam

Broadcom, Inc.

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The first sentence of the note below Table 176D-10 states the following. "For a module input test, ADD and sigmaRJ calculated from pattern generator measurements using Equation (179-14) and Equation (179-15) can be higher than the values in Table 176D-7. In this case, a suitable channel should be chosen in order to meet the COM requirement with these higher values." This suggests that a receiver is permitted to be tested with a transmitter that is far outside the limits imposed on compliant transmitters. It also relies on the Channel Operating Margin (COM) calculation being able to correctly evaluate the penalty caused by transmitters with high jitter. The COM calculation uses a first-order approximation of the noise due to transmitter jitter and the accuracy of this approximation can be expected to degrade for higher levels of jitter. Therefore, it seems likely trade-offs between channel loss/noise and jitter may not be evaluated accurately. The test transmitter, including the added sinusoidal jitter, should be required to meet the JRMS and Jnu03 specifications or the degree to which the test transmitter is allowed to exceed the specifications should be limited.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Remove the first sentence of the note. The requirements of 176D.8.12.2 (referred to by 176D.8.13.2) item d) are then expected to apply.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.9.5.4.2 P 423 L 23 # 308

Healey, Adam

Broadcom, Inc.

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The note below Table 179-13 states the following. "The ADD (Equation (179-14)) and sigmaRJ (Equation (179-15)) calculated from transmitter measurements in this test may be higher than the values in Table 179-19. A suitable channel should be chosen in order to meet the COM requirement with these values." This suggests that a receiver is permitted to be tested with a transmitter that is far outside the limits imposed on compliant transmitters. It also relies on the Channel Operating Margin (COM) calculation being able to correctly evaluate the penalty caused by transmitters with high jitter. The COM calculation uses a first-order approximation of the noise due to transmitter jitter and the accuracy of this approximation can be expected to degrade for higher levels of jitter. Therefore, it seems likely trade-offs between channel loss/noise and jitter may not be evaluated accurately. The test transmitter, including the added sinusoidal jitter, should be required to meet the JRMS and Jnu03 specifications or the degree to which the test transmitter is allowed to exceed the specifications should be limited.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Remove the note. The requirements of 179.9.5.3.3 (referred to by 179.9.5.4.2) item c) are then expected to apply.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.8.1 P 404 L 23 # 309

Healey, Adam

Broadcom, Inc.

Comment Type E Comment Status X

In Table 179.8.1 the term "die bump" is used in the definition of TP0d and TP5d but it is not defined in IEEE Std 802.3 (or in the IEEE P802.3dj draft). Since TP0d and TP5d are also defined in Clause 178 and Annex 176C, use of similar language seems appropriate. Refer to Figure 178-2 for an example.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Replace "die bump" with "device-to-package interface" in the definitions of TP0d and TP5d.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 176D SC 176D.7.1 P794 L 21 # 310

Healey, Adam Broadcom, Inc.

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The term "die-to-die channels" is used but the term "die" is not in IEEE Std 802.3 (or in the IEEE P802.3dj draft). "Device" has been used instead e.g., in the Channel Operating Margin reference model.

SuggestedRemedy

Change "die-to-die channels" to "device-to-device channels". Make the same change in Figure 176D-6.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.9.2.6 P415 L 14 # 311

Levin, Itamar Altera corp.

Comment Type T Comment Status X

When changing from  $v_{peak}$  to  $P_{signal}$  in this formula going from D2.0 to D2.1, we now have a ratio of power to voltage within the log function, instead of a "unit-less" ratio. Note that in eq 179-8  $P_{signal}$  is a sum of squares of pulse shapes which is proportional to power indeed (like in its use in eq. 179-9). And yet we have  $20\log$  ... If the formula originated from  $10\log(P/V^2)$  then that is still incorrect since this expression corresponds to  $20\log(P^{0.5}/V)$

SuggestedRemedy

If the intent here is to use  $P_{signal}$ , then in this formula we should take the root of this quantity in order to fix the ratio, or conversely - use  $10\log(P_{signal}/V_{cm}^2)$  in order for the quantity within the log function be unit-less.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.9.2.6 P415 L 19 # 312

Levin, Itamar Altera corp.

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The accurate clause is not 179.9.4.5 but subclause 179.9.4.5.1

SuggestedRemedy

change 179.9.4.5 to 179.9.4.5.1

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 180 SC 180.9.5 P463 L 13 # 313

Rodes, Roberto Coherent

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Current tap values were based on FFE only equalizer. With the addition of a 1-tap DFE the main tap value is expected to be lower. Applies to clauses 181, 182 and 183

SuggestedRemedy

Change Main tap coefficient limit minimum value from 0.9 to 0.8. Supporting presentation will be provided

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 180 SC 180.9.5 P463 L 13 # 314

Rodes, Roberto Coherent

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Pre-post equalizer difference constrain was based on FFE-only reference equalizer. The difference is expected to be larger now with 1-tap DFE. Applies to clauses 181, 182 and 183

SuggestedRemedy

Change Pre-post equalizer coefficient difference limit from 0.25 to 0.55. Supporting presentation will be provided

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 180 SC 180.9.7 P464 L 53 # 315

Rodes, Roberto Coherent

Comment Type T Comment Status X

In the Transmitter functional symbol error mask is not necessary to specify extremely low probabilities. No need to go lower than the  $H_{max}(16)$  per 174A.8.5 for the PMD-to-PMD BER per ISL allocation based on Table 174A-1

SuggestedRemedy

Change the Probability  $H_{max}(k)$  for  $k > 8$  to  $3.5e-13$

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 180 SC 180.9.4 P461 L33 # 316

Rodes, Roberto

Coherent

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The definitions of OMA, overshoot, transmitter power excursion, extinction ratio, and transition time are misleading. These tests are measured using waveforms at the output of the reference receiver defined in 180.9.5. This wording could give the impression that the same waveform used in 180.9.5 is applied to the test, which is not the case.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Move the definition of the reference receiver from the TDECQ to the TECQ subclause, and specify TDECQ by referencing TECQ with the addition of the fiber, instead of the other way around as it is currently written in the document.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.11 P425 L20 # 317

Ellison, Jason

TE Connectivity

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The current SCMR specification limit of 20 has proven to be overly stringent and is not consistently achievable with production-level components. Based on empirical data and manufacturing capability assessments, a revised target of 11 is recommended to ensure feasibility without compromising functional performance. Reducing the specification to 11 will align design intent with realistic production tolerances and improve yield across standard manufacturing processes in table 179-14

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change the SCMR limit to 11 in table 179-14. A supporting contribution is planned for the September interim meeting.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 183 SC 183.7.3 P548 L47 # 318

Johnson, John

Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Footnote (b) of Table 183-8 has an error. Per Table 183-11, the maximum channel insertion loss for 800GBASE-FR4 can be reduced by up to 0.3dB.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change Table 183-8 footnote (b)

From: "This channel insertion loss may be reduced by up to 0.5 dB ..."

To: "This channel insertion loss may be reduced by up to 0.3 dB ..."

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 180 SC 180.9.13 P496 L35 # 319

Johnson, John

Broadcom

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The Note about the use of linear extrapolation, while syntactically correct, is challenging to parse.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change From: "NOTE - To reduce test time, a means to provide statistical projection of the measured histograms (see 174A.8.3), if the statistical projection is modeled accurately by a linear fit extrapolation, follows."

To: "NOTE - If the statistical projection is modeled accurately by a linear fit extrapolation, a means to provide statistical projection of the measured histograms (see 174A.8.3) in order to reduce test time follows."

The same remedy can be applied to the Notes in clauses 180.9.14, 181.9.13, 181.9.14, 182.9.13, 182.9.14, 183.9.13 and 183.9.14, with editorial license.

Proposed Response Response Status O



## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

**CI 178B**    **SC 178B.2**                      **P 835**                      **L 23**                      # **320**

Mascitto, Marco

Nokia

**Comment Type**    **T**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

In TRAINING mode, locally generated training frames are sent to the peer interface, not data.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Replace:

Initially all ISLs are in TRAINING mode, in which the data sent to the peer is generated locally by each interface.

With:

Initially all ISLs are in TRAINING mode, in which the training frames sent to the peer are generated locally by each interface.

**Proposed Response****Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 178B**    **SC 178B.2**                      **P 835**                      **L 30**                      # **321**

Mascitto, Marco

Nokia

**Comment Type**    **E**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

The last sentence of this paragraph is not clear and may lead to confusion.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Replace:

ILT can also establish communication between interfaces that do not use a training protocol.

With:

ILT ensures that any ISLs in the path that do not make use of the training protocol (e.g., ISLs using 100Gb/s lane technology) signal their readiness for DATA mode so that the end-to-end path start-up process can complete successfully.

**Proposed Response****Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 178B**    **SC 178B.2**                      **P 835**                      **L 36**                      # **322**

Mascitto, Marco

Nokia

**Comment Type**    **E**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

"[...] with or without a training protocol" can be more precise to eliminate confusion.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Replace:

The state diagrams in Figure 178B–9 and Figure 178B–10, and their associated variables defined in 178B.6, apply for all interfaces that include an ILT function, with or without a training protocol.

With:

The state diagrams in Figure 178B–9 and Figure 178B–10, and their associated variables defined in 178B.6, apply for all interfaces that include an ILT function, whether they make use of a training protocol or not.

**Proposed Response****Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 178B**    **SC 178B.3**                      **P 836**                      **L 2**                      # **323**

Mascitto, Marco

Nokia

**Comment Type**    **T**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

Per straw ballot poll, change the scope of the path to be between RS.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Replace:

The series of ISLs and sublayers between a pair of PCS sublayers or a pair of Extender Sublayers.

With:

The series of ISLs and sublayers between a pair of Reconciliation sublayers.

**Proposed Response****Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 178B**    **SC 178B.3**                      **P 836**                      **L 15**                      # **324**

Mascitto, Marco

Nokia

**Comment Type**    **T**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

Update the figure showing the path between RSs, per straw ballot results.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Update the figure showin the path between RSs, per straw ballot results.

**Proposed Response****Response Status**    **O**

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 178B SC 178B.4 P 836 L 47 # 325

Mascitto, Marco

Nokia

Comment Type E Comment Status X

Improve clarity.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Replace:

The ILT function in AUI components and PMDs is composed of one per-interface function and one per-lane function for each lane associated with the interface as shown in Figure 178B-2.

With:

The ILT function at an interface is composed as shown in Figure 178B-2, with:

- one per-interface function
- one per-lane function for each lane associated with the interface

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5 P 837 L 43 # 326

Mascitto, Marco

Nokia

Comment Type E Comment Status X

"If training is available" makes it seem like training is optional for ISLs that require training.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Replace:

If training is available on the interface the behavior is as follows:

With:

For those interfaces that require training, the behavior is as follows:

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5 P 837 L 47 # 327

Mascitto, Marco

Nokia

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The "rts" in variables local\_rts and remote\_rts is misleading and caused confusion. When asserted, it means the interface is ready to send (RTS) and receive (CTS) data, not just send data.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Propose changing local\_rts to local\_ifready and remote\_rts to remote\_ifready.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.6 P 852 L 34 # 328

Mascitto, Marco

Nokia

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This statement conflicts with the variable definition in 178B.7.2.1. local\_rts asserted means that the training of the local interface has completed successfully. The training of the remote interface is still undetermined, so we are not yet in the ISL\_READY state.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Delete:

(it reached the ISL\_Ready state in Figure 178B-10)

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.6 P 852 L 35 # 329

Mascitto, Marco

Nokia

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Update the statement so that the end-to-end path is from Reconciliation sublayer to Reconciliation sublayer.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Replace:

and propagates from the PCS at one end of the path towards the PCS at the other end of the path.

With:

and propagates from the RS at one end of the path towards the RS at the other end of the path.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 178 SC 178.8.1 P373 L15 # 330

Mascitto, Marco Nokia

Comment Type E Comment Status X

While I agree that "Reference test points" (or "Specified test points" in previous drafts) is a better title for this subclause, I feel that easy navigation of 802.3 comes first. All the other equivalent CR and KR PMD subclauses have the title "Link block diagram".

*SuggestedRemedy*

Rename this subclause to "Link block diagram".

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.8.1 P404 L9 # 331

Mascitto, Marco Nokia

Comment Type E Comment Status X

While I agree that "Specified test points" is a better title for this subclause, I feel that easy navigation of 802.3 comes first. All the other equivalent CR and KR PMD subclauses have the title "Link block diagram".

*SuggestedRemedy*

Rename this subclause to "Link block diagram".

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.9.3.3 P380 L48 # 332

Mascitto, Marco Nokia

Comment Type T Comment Status X

The receiver's control of the transmitter's equalizer coefficients is an important function that helps that receiver to meet the block error ratio. Recommend making this normative.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change "The receiver may control" to "The receiver should control".

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.8.9 P374 L35 # 333

Mascitto, Marco Nokia

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The statement is incomplete (cut-n-paste error).

*SuggestedRemedy*

Replace, "When the variable mr\_training\_enable is true, the ILT function is used to request changes to the peer transmitter state (modulation, training pattern, and precoder state), control the PMD transmitter output on each lane based on requests from the peer interface."

with

"When the variable mr\_training\_enable is true, the ILT function is used to request changes to the peer transmitter state (modulation, training pattern, and precoder state), control the PMD transmitter output on each lane based on requests from the peer, indicate the receiver state, and coordinate the transition of the PMD transmit function to DATA mode."

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 116 SC 116.3.3.3.1 P171 L18 # 334

Mascitto, Marco Nokia

Comment Type E Comment Status X

A value of FAIL will require management intervention. Recommend stating this explicitly.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add sentence, "Management intervention is required".

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 116 SC 116.3.3.3.1 P171 L33 # 335

Mascitto, Marco Nokia

Comment Type E Comment Status X

A value of FAIL will require management intervention. Recommend stating this explicitly.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add sentence, "Management intervention is required".

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

**CI 116**    **SC 116.3.3.4.1**    **P172**    **L 8**    # **336**

Mascitto, Marco

Nokia

**Comment Type E**    **Comment Status X**

A value of FAIL will require management intervention. Recommend stating this explicitly.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Add sentence, "Management intervention is required".

**Proposed Response**    **Response Status O**

---

**CI 185A**    **SC 185A.2.3.5**    **P914**    **L 19**    # **337**

Williams, Tom

Cisco

**Comment Type TR**    **Comment Status X**

Reference equalizer misses to specify the number of taps.

A supporting presentation will be provided

**SuggestedRemedy**

Add a specified number of taps to the description.

Propose a 31 tap equalizer.

"... with an adaptive 31 tap T-spaced feed-forward equalizer ..."

**Proposed Response**    **Response Status O**

---

**CI 185A**    **SC 185A.2.3.7**    **P914**    **L 29**    # **338**

Williams, Tom

Cisco

**Comment Type TR**    **Comment Status X**

The purpose of ETCC is to quantify the penalty due to transmitter-only impairments. The addition of the reference post equalizer in D2.1 is proposed to compensate for a transmitter-caused penalty (IQ skew) which allows poorer transmitters to pass the test and pushing the burden to the link receiver to compensate.

It is unclear if this reference post equalizer should remain in the specification.

However, to limit the burden to the link receiver, propose to limit the Reference Post equalizer to 5 taps and only in the through paths which is sufficient to address the skew. And a separate 1-tap phase error correction.

A supporting presentation will be provided

**SuggestedRemedy**

Rewrite 185A.2.3.7 to:

A reference post-equalizer for each polarization is placed after the carrier phase recovery, and used to compensate for transmit I-Q skew and transmit I-Q phase error impairments.

The I-Q phase error is corrected via a 1-tap adaptive feed forward crosstalk cancellation between I-Q pairs.

The I-Q skew is corrected via four independent 5-tap adaptive T-spaced feed forward filters for each of the XI, XQ, YI, YQ signals, where T is the symbol period.

**Proposed Response**    **Response Status O**

---

**CI 45**    **SC 45.2.1.8**    **P77**    **L 6**    # **339**

Simms, William

NVIDIA

**Comment Type E**    **Comment Status X**

table 45-12 name vs section header inconsistent with table 45-14 and its section header

**SuggestedRemedy**

change table 45-12 title to Transmit disable register description location

**Proposed Response**    **Response Status O**

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.10 P77 L 34 # 340

Simms, William NVIDIA

Comment Type E Comment Status X

title capitalization difference with table title

SuggestedRemedy

make 45.2.1.10 "PMA/PMD Extended Ability register" 'or' Table 45-14 "PMA/PMD extended ability register bit definitions"

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 73 SC 73.11.4.5 P153 L 13 # 341

Simms, William NVIDIA

Comment Type E Comment Status X

just a sanity check on the wording in quotes in the Value/Comment field of the table

SuggestedRemedy

should the language in quotes be removed?

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 118 SC 118.1 P179 L 40 # 342

Simms, William NVIDIA

Comment Type E Comment Status X

observation that associated clauses are not completely in increasing order

SuggestedRemedy

note that clause 78 is at bottom of list in table 118-a (and also table 118-b) rather than at top.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 175 SC 175.2.4.7 P285 L 5 # 343

Simms, William NVIDIA

Comment Type E Comment Status X

"round robin" instead of "round-robin" used elsewhere in document

SuggestedRemedy

change "round robin" to "round-robin" also on line 8

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.9.2.7 P379 L 20 # 344

Simms, William NVIDIA

Comment Type E Comment Status X

RLcd is defined but RLdc is used for equation and plot

SuggestedRemedy

Change RLcd to RLdc in the definition

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.9.3.4.2 P381 L 32 # 345

Simms, William NVIDIA

Comment Type E Comment Status X

Difficult to tell when exceptions begin and end

SuggestedRemedy

Add an additional indent for the exceptions

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 176c SC 176c.6.3.7 P771 L 52 # 346

Simms, William NVIDIA

Comment Type E Comment Status X

RLcd is defined but RLdc is used for equation and plot

SuggestedRemedy

Change RLcd to RLdc in the definition

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 178 SC 178.8.1 P373 L 16 # 347

Swenson, Norman Nokia, Point2

Comment Type ER Comment Status X

The first sentence starts with "The test points are illustrated..." This implies that these are the only test points. But additional test points are later defined for compliance testing. This can be confusing.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change "The test points are illustrated..." to "Reference test points are illustrated..." Add a sentence after the first sentence that says "Additional test points for compliance measurement are defined in Section 178.9."

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.8.1 P404 L 10 # 348

Swenson, Norman Nokia, Point2

Comment Type ER Comment Status X

We fixed one issue in 2.1 by saying that the test points where the PMD is "standardized" is at the input and output of test fixtures. But we created another problem because these are not the test points "illustrated in Figure 179-2". I believe the problem is that we are referring to test points (the ones in Figure 179-2) that are not normally accessible, but we are specifying that compliance be measured at test points on test fixtures -- however, we are using the same names for both sets of test points.

**SuggestedRemedy**

We should follow the example in Clause 178; we can have reference test points that are shown in the Figure 179-2, but we should acknowledge that a different set of test points (with distinct names) are test points at which compliance is measured. For example, TP1v can be the input to a cable assembly test fixture (instead of TP1), TP2v can be the output of a TP2 or TP3 test fixture, etc. Then we can revert to the definitions we had in Table 179-6 that we had in 2.0, but we should not say that these are the test points at which the "PMD sublayer is standardized" (line 10), as that implies that this is where compliance is measured.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.8.1 P404 L 39 # 349

Swenson, Norman Nokia, Point2

Comment Type ER Comment Status X

Note 2 refers to Figure 179A-1, which defines TP1, TP2, etc. that is inconsistent with the TP1, TP2, etc. shown in Figure 179-2. This relates to the comment above.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Rename the test points for the test fixtures so that they are unique from the reference test points shown in Figure 179-2.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.8.1 P404 L 39 # 350

Swenson, Norman Nokia, Point2

Comment Type ER Comment Status X

Notes 3 and 4 define how testing is to be done by pointing to an annex that is informative, not normative. This needs to be in a normative annex or clause.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Describe the test fixtures and compliance test points in a normative clause or annex.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 180 SC 180.9.5 P462 L 3 # 351

Swenson, Norman Nokia, Point2

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

TDECQ appears to have two errors on its estimation of symbol error rate. It tripple counts errors because it computes the probability of crossing each of three thresholds separately and adds those probabilities together, whereas any given symbol can only make one symbol error. It underestimates the probability of error because it ignores the tail of the Gaussian noise beyond the magnitude of the furthest y value from the threshold of interest.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Use a modified TDECQ where the symbol error probability is estimated as the more usual  $\sum_y \{p(y) (\text{prob}(n > T_{-1} - y) + \text{prob}(n < T_{-2} - y))\}$  for Gaussian noise n,  $T_{-1}$  is the threshold above y, and  $T_{-2}$  is the threshold below y. If y is above the top threshold (or below the bottom threshold) drop the  $T_{-1}$  (or  $T_{-2}$ ) term. A presentation will explain this.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 180 SC 180.9.5 P462 L 21 # 352

Swenson, Norman

Nokia, Point2

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

A 1 tap DFE has been added to the reference equalizer, but there is no mention of how it is to be set. There is no mention of how (or whether) Ceq is to take into account the the DFE tap with respect to noise enhancement. Ceq is based on H\_{eq}, but it is not stated whether H\_{eq} includes the DFE is to include the DFE tap. It is not clear if this is supposed to be a continuous time DFE, and if not, how the histograms are computed.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Remove the 1 tap DFE from the reference equalizer or alternatively provide the necessary details for a complete spec.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 176D SC 176D.7.1 P794 L 26 # 353

Swenson, Norman

Nokia, Point2

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

As shown, the Figure 176D-6 is inconsistent with Figure 179A-1, which shows 3.8dB for the HCB from a point just past the mated connector to the RF connector. But Figure 176D-6 shows 3.8dB just past an unmated host connector. In fact the mating part of the connector is not shown, which does not make sense, since you need two parts for the connector. If the intent is to include the module part of the connector in the 3.8dBm, then draw that and change Figure 179A-1. Otherwise, show that the host channel loss includes the mated connector as in the Host Channel shown in Figure 179A-1.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Show that the host channel loss includes the mated connector as in the Host Channel shown in Figure 179A-1.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 176 SC 176.2 P306 L 29 # 354

Swenson, Norman

Nokia, Point2

Comment Type ER Comment Status X

"When the client sublayer is an xAUI-n"... An AUI has never (to my knowledge) been defined as a sublayer, but rather a physical instantiation of a service interface. If we are going to treat it as a sublayer now, we need to formally state that.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Clarify whether we are treating xAUI-n as a sublayer.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 176C SC 176C.4 P768 L 1 # 355

Swenson, Norman

Nokia, Point2

Comment Type ER Comment Status X

"The service interface above and below the 200 Gb/s per lane AUI-C2C is the PMA service interface as specified in 176.2." How can there be a PMA service interface above the AUI, which connect to the bottom of a PMA sublayer? The PMA service interface is at the top of the PMA sublayer, not the bottom of it. Is the PMA sublayer a client of the AUI?

#### SuggestedRemedy

Please clarify.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179A SC 179A.5 P870 L 40 # 356

Swenson, Norman

Nokia, Point2

Comment Type ER Comment Status X

"The MCB and HCB ILdd allocations include the RF connector (up to the RF connector reference plane)." The RF connector is not well defined and is not identified in the figure. Elsewhere it is referred to as "coaxial connector" (e.g., 179.9.4.7, p. 416, line 9; p.423, line 31; p.426, line 13, etc). I cannot find a description of test board in any normative part of the document.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Add a label (or labels) pointing to the RF connector(s) in Figure 179A-1. Put a description of the test boards in a normative part of the document. Name these RF ports consistently (e.g., either coaxial connector or RF connector or something else).

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 179A SC 179A.5 P 870 L 38 # 357

Heck, Howard

TE Connectivity

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Comment #140 against D1.4 resulted in a change to Figure 179A-1 that resulted in the loss of the MCB PCB and the via+connector being lumped into a single value. This has the unintended consequence of requiring adjustment to the MCB PCB design to compensate for any difference in via+connector insertion loss from the amount allocated to it prior to D1.5, which can increase the amount of MCB trace loss included in a TP1-TP4 cable assembly measurement.

Specifics: The MTF loss specified in the lower left of Figure 179A-1 specifies values for TP1-TP2 (9.75 dB), the HCB from TP2 to the via+connector (3.8 dB), and the MCB from TP1 (5.95 dB) to the far side of the via+connector (the same point as for the HCB). The MCB loss specification therefore includes PCB, PCB via and the via+connector. Up through D1.4, the MCB loss was specified as PCB only with a value of 2.7 dB, effectively allocating 3.25 dB for the via+connector. Existing MCB designs with which all cable assemblies have been measured were designed to the 2.7 dB trace insertion loss. Hardware measurements are showing 1 dB or more lower loss for the via+connector. Since the MCB loss includes the via+connector, the MCB traces now require 1 dB additional loss to compensate for the lower via+connector loss. This additional MCB loss increases the MCB loss in a TP1-TP4 cable assembly measurement by 2 dB, effectively reducing cable assembly portion of the loss by 2 dB (2 MCBs in a measurement), compromising the ability to meet the existing TP1-TP4 insertion loss specs.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change Figure 179A-1 by either 1) reverting to the version that was in D1.4 (as proposed in D2.0 Comment #289) or 2) increasing TP2-to-connector to 4.8 dB and reducing TP1-to-connector 'far side' to 4.95 dB. Note that neither option proposed affects the insertion loss allocation for cable assembly or hosts.

A supporting contribution is planned for the September interim meeting.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.11 P 425 L 25 # 358

Heck, Howard

TE Connectivity

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Cable assembly TP1-TP4 insertion loss specifications are proving challenging to meet when accounting for all sources of variation, specifically for the CA-A and CA-B cable assembly classes. A more manufacturable specification needs an additional 1 dB insertion loss to be allocated to the cable assembly for CA-A and CA-B.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Summary: Reduce the insertion loss allocation for all three host classes (HL/HH/HH) by 0.5 dB (Table 179A-1). Increase the TP1-TP4 cable assembly insertion loss (Table 179-14) for CA-A from 19 dB to 20 dB, and for CA-B from 24 dB to 25 dB. Change the partial host PCB trace lengths in Table 179-19 to provide the host loss reduction. A contribution to support the comment and proposed change that includes all specific proposed changes is planned for the September interim meeting.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179B SC 179B.4.1 P 825 L 11 # 359

Noujeim, Leesa

Google

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The 5dB difference between ILddMTF\_min and \_max results in unreasonably high uncertainty in cable assembly IL at fNyquist

#### SuggestedRemedy

Tighten the spread to ~2dB.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.11 P 425 L 29 # 360

Noujeim, Leesa

Google

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The 16dB minimum insertion loss of cable assembly will prevent deployment of ultra-short cables which may for example be used to jumper between adjacent ports on adjacent systems (eg rack slot 1 to rack slot 2). Such cables may have only incremental loss, eg 2dB, beyond the ~12dB allocated for MCB+connectors, particularly at low-loss environmental (cold) and manufacturing corners.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change 16dB to 14dB

Proposed Response Response Status O



## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

CI 1 SC 1.3 P 54 L 44 # 361

Kocsis, Sam Amphenol

Comment Type ER Comment Status X

Reference to OSFP is Revision 5.1, September 12, 2024 is outdated

SuggestedRemedy

Update reference to Revision 5.22, August 9, 2025

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 1 SC 1.3 P 54 L 51 # 362

Kocsis, Sam Amphenol

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The reference to REF-TA-1011 is normative, but the document itself is informative. There are no direct references to REF-TA-1011 in 802.3dj, and any of the relevant information would be covered in SFF-8665 or SFF-TA-1027, or 1031.

SuggestedRemedy

Remove the reference to "REF-TA-1011 Rev 1.1.7, July 11, 2025, Cross Reference to Select SFF Connectors and Modules."

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 179B SC 179B.2.1 P 873 L 32 # 363

Kocsis, Sam Amphenol

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Annex 179B is normative, while the TP2/TP3 test fixture insertion loss is defined as a reference only. This point seems to be causing confusion among readers regarding the conformance criteria.

SuggestedRemedy

Move section 179B.2.1 to 179A, which is an informative annex, to an appropriate location in the annex.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 179B SC 179B.3.1 P 874 L 13 # 364

Kocsis, Sam Amphenol

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Annex 179B is normative, while the cable assembly test fixture insertion loss is defined as a reference only. This point seems to be causing confusion among readers regarding the conformance criteria.

SuggestedRemedy

Move section 179B.3.1 to 179A, which is an informative annex, to an appropriate location in the annex.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 179B SC 179B.2.1 P 873 L 40 # 365

Kocsis, Sam Amphenol

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Equation 179B-1, as plotted in Figure 179B-1 does not seem to track the insertion loss profile of an actual test fixture.

SuggestedRemedy

Update Equation 179B-1 and Figure 179B-1 with a more representative profile. Contribution to follow at the September Interim.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 179B SC 179B.4.2 P 875 L 33 # 366

Kocsis, Sam Amphenol

Comment Type E Comment Status X

Equation 179B-5, as plotted in Figure 179B-2 provides a reference insertion loss for the mated test fixture, without any context.

SuggestedRemedy

Add text, or a note that specifies that Equation 179B-5 is the sum of Equations 179B-1 and 179B-2.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 179B SC 179B.4.3 P 877 L 24 # 367  
Kocsis, Sam Amphenol  
Comment Type T Comment Status X  
In D2P1, both the s-parameter reference impedance and the ERL reference impedance are now 92.5-ohm differential (46.25-ohm single-ended). The RF connectors used in MTF measurements introduce a significant impact to the computed ERL result, making a limit of 10.3dB very challenging to achieve.  
SuggestedRemedy  
Change the ERL limit to account for the deltaERL with the RF coax connector, OR allow for a fixed Tfr setting to remove the impact of the RF coax connector. Contribution to follow at the September Interim.  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179B SC 179B.4.5 P 879 L 7 # 368  
Kocsis, Sam Amphenol  
Comment Type TR Comment Status X  
The extrapolation of common-mode to common-mode return loss requirements for the MTF based on KR/CR/C2M common-mode to common-mode may have been too aggressive. Channels with fixtures that "pass" KR/CR/C2M requirements, still fail the MTF requirements.  
SuggestedRemedy  
Change Equation 179B-7 and Figure 179B-4 to be compatible with test fixtures used in KR/CR/C2M compliance settings. Contribution to follow at the September Interim.  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179B SC 179B.4.6 P 880 L 7 # 369  
Kocsis, Sam Amphenol  
Comment Type TR Comment Status X  
The extrapolation of common-mode to differential-mode return loss requirements for the MTF based on KR/CR/C2M common-mode to differential-mode may have been too aggressive. Channels with fixtures that "pass" KR/CR/C2M requirements, still fail the MTF requirements.  
SuggestedRemedy  
Change Equation 179B-8 and Figure 179B-5 to be compatible with test fixtures used in KR/CR/C2M compliance settings. Contribution to follow at the September Interim.  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.1 P 397 L 15 # 370  
Kocsis, Sam Amphenol  
Comment Type E Comment Status X  
The sentence "Annex 179B specifies test fixtures" implies that the normative annex contains normative requirements for the test fixtures. However, the normative requirements are for the mated test fixtures only, not independent requirements.  
SuggestedRemedy  
Update the sentence to say "Annex 179B specifies the normative requirements for mated test fixtures."  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 1 SC 1.1.3.2 P 54 L 17 # 371  
Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems  
Comment Type E Comment Status X  
"The 1.6TMI is a logical interconnection intended for use as an intra-chip interface"  
To me "interface" is formal and "interconnection" is practical/implementation.  
(Other items that include this statement can be handled in maintenance)  
SuggestedRemedy  
Change to  
"The 1.6TMI is a logical interface intended for intra-chip interconnection".  
Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 45 SC 45 P71 L # 372

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status X

The MDIO interface registers are practically irrelevant in implementations of the PHYs and sublayers defined in this amendment. Configuration is done using software management interfaces that do not necessarily use the same register addresses, and possibly do not use a register map at all.

The functionality required by management is defined by the management variable list in each clause; the mapping to register addresses in clause 45 has no added value.

Maintaining clause 45 is an extremely tedious task and is a waste of editors' and reviewers' time. Eventually, it is likely not read by any user of the standard.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Remove clause 45 and all references to it, including register addresses, from this amendment.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 73 SC 73.6.1.1 P139 L2 # 373

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The text of this clause includes "will" twice, and in both cases it seems like a normative requirement (so should be "shall").

There are several other instances of "will" in the document; they should be checked for compliance with the SA style manual ("will is only used in statements of fact") and changed if necessary. The suggested remedy lists some instances, and excludes instances for which I checked that "will" is appropriate.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change "will" to "shall" twice in this subclause.

Check (and correct if necessary, e.g. to "is" or variants) other instances of "will" in clauses 73, and in 177.4.6, 177.5.2, 180.10.4, 184.4.9, 185.10.4, 186.2.3.3, 186.2.3.5.9, 186.2.3.8, 186.2.4.7.5, 187.10.4, 174A.10.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 119 SC 119.3.4a P187 L4 # 374

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status X

The new counter is optional. The text says "The following optional counter may be implemented for these PHY types" followed by a list of PHYs - but obviously it is permitted ("may equals is permitted to") to implement the counter in any PCS; the same PCS can be part of different PHYs (e.g. depending on the module type). So the restricted list does not make sense.

Removing the restriction would make the counter simply optional. Adding an optional feature to an existing specification is not a violation of scope - it has been done before (e.g., EEE, TimeSync) and we are doing similar things in this project (e.g. adding optional stateless encoder and decoder).

Similarly for 119.3.4b FEC\_codeword\_error\_bin\_i

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change "The following optional counter may be implemented for these PHY types:" to "The following counter is optional".

Implement similar change in 119.3.4b.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 169 SC 169.2.10 P201 L1 # 375

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status X

ILT can be included in components of all PHY types in this amendment (at least in practical implementations that include some AUI). The list that appears here is only the PHYs in which the PMD has a training protocol as part of its ILT (and the coherent PHY types are expected to include some kind of ILT, possibly with a local pattern instead of training, but it is still part of Annex 178B).

Having such a list here does not serve any purpose and it would better be removed. The normative requirement and descriptions should be in the specific PHY/PMD clauses and AUI annexes.

Similarly in 174.2.12.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Delete the sentence "ILT is used by..." and the list following it.

Delete the similar sentence and list in 174.2.12.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 174 SC 174.6 P 273 L 31 # 376

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The PICS concept is not very useful. It is not a good summary of normative requirements - implementations need to comply with all content, whether or not the word "shall" is used, and a reader needs to read the specific sections of the relevant clauses, not just what is pointed to by the PICS. Vendors do not provide PICS proformas and customers do not ask for them.

Maintaining the PICS has become a tedious task and is a waste of editors' and reviewers' time. Eventually, these sections are likely not read by any user of the standard.

The only useful part of the PICS seems to be the table of optional features, because implementations can declare for each one whether it is supported or not. The remainder of the compliance statement can be summarized as a single item: "Complies with the requirements of clause XXX".

While the PICS in existing clauses are out of scope, the new clauses and annexes added by this project can do without detailed PICS proforma tables.

#### SuggestedRemedy

In clauses 175 through 187, and in annexes 174A through 185A, delete the "PICS proforma tables" subclauses (e.g. 175.9.4) and keep only the "Major capabilities/options" subclauses (e.g. 175.9.3). Add an item in each table "Complies with the requirements of clause XXX", with status M.

Implement with editorial license.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 175 SC 175.3 P 287 L 40 # 377

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type E Comment Status X

"FEC degrade detection is specified in 175.2.5.3. FEC degrade detection is optional." 175.2.5.3 does not specify FEC degrade detection; it only changes the definition of the counters (and thus modifies the criteria for detection). This subclause is the specification of the Reed-Solomon decoder, and it refers to the original specification in 119.2.5.3 - that is where FEC degrade is actually defined. A direct reference would be friendly for the reader.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change to "FEC degrade detection is specified in 119.2.5.3 with the exception listed in 175.2.5.3. FEC degrade detection is optional."

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 175 SC 175.3 P 293 L 34 # 378

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type E Comment Status X

FEC degrade is part of the PCS functionality. It should be under 175.2 PCS functions. Similarly for Loopback in 175.4.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Move 175.3 and 175.4 to become subclauses of 175.2.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.8.1 P 373 L 33 # 379

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type E Comment Status X

"ILT" is a very general term. The block diagram in Figure 178-2 shows the ILT function, part of the PMD functional specification. It would better be labeled "ILT function", to match the other PMD blocks (receive and transmit). Also in 179.8.1, Figure 179-2.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change "ILT" to "ILT function", twice, in Figure 178-2 and Figure 179-2.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 178 SC 178.9.1 P375 L 6 # 380

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status X

We have adopted a differential impedance target of 92.5 Ohm. However, it does not necessarily mean that the common-mode reference impedance should be a quarter of that; a coupled differential pair that has the target differential impedance may inherently have a higher common-mode impedance.

Since we have common-mode and mode-conversion return loss specifications, they should be referenced to a reasonable target that everyone can design to.

For strongly-coupled striplines the common-mode impedance can be estimated as 0.4 (at least; possibly higher) of the differential impedance;  $0.4 \times 92.5 = 37$ .

This should apply to all electrical interface (the numbers may differ but in all cases they should be higher than the current value).

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change the reference impedance for common-mode specifications to 37 Ohms.

Apply in 178.9.1, 179.9.1, 176C.6.2, and 176D.6.3.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.9.2 P375 L 15 # 381

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Slide 12 of [https://www.ieee802.org/3/dj/public/25\\_07/ran\\_3dj\\_01c\\_2507.pdf](https://www.ieee802.org/3/dj/public/25_07/ran_3dj_01c_2507.pdf) (used for resolution of several comments against D2.0) says "Specify that transmitter time-domain measurements are made with a 50  $\Omega$  single-ended load". This is not stated explicitly in Clause 178, nor in Annex 178C. It is especially important now that the reference impedance is changed. The text about transmitter measurement should be unified.

#### SuggestedRemedy

In 178.9.2, change the second paragraph to "Unless specified otherwise, transmitter signal measurements are made for each lane separately using a fourth-order Bessel-Thomson low-pass response with a 3 dB bandwidth of 60 GHz, with AC-coupled connection from TP0v to 50  $\Omega$  single-ended loads in the test equipment."

In 176C.6.3, replace the existing two paragraphs with the three paragraph in 178.9.2, including the change above.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.9.3.3 P380 L 44 # 382

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status X

In D2.1 the receiver amplitude tolerance text has been expanded in clause 179, and now the text in clause 178 and Annex 176C does not match it. The requirement is essentially the same so the text should be similar (with perhaps different references).

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change the text in 178.9.3.3 and in 176C.6.4.2 to match the text in 179.9.5.2.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.9.3.4.2 P381 L 52 # 383

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type E Comment Status X

in "J4u03" the "u" should not be in subscript.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change to normal text.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.9.3.4.2 P381 L # 384

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Unlike the ITOL specification in 179.9.5.3.3, there is no recommendation here to have a jitter close to the specified limits of J4u03 and JRMS.

#### SuggestedRemedy

In the fourth item of the dashed list (calculation of A<sub>DDD</sub> and sigma<sub>RJ</sub>), append the following sentence:

"If the transmitter jitter can be controlled, it is recommended to adjust jitter such that J4u03 and JRMS are as close as practical to their limits in Table 178-6".

Apply a similar change in 176C.6.4.5.2.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 178 SC 178.9.3.5 P 383 L 17 # 385

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The dashed list format should be:

— The test channel COM <...>

— For the COM parameter calibration described in 93C.2 item 7): (same level)

[2nd level] — Additive noise is calibrated with jitter specified in case G from Table 179-13.

[2nd level] — Both JRMS and J4u03 are measured with the additive noise and the jitter of case G. [see other comment]

[2nd level] — J4u is substituted by the measured value of J4u03.

SuggestedRemedy

Change per comment, with editorial license.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.9.3.5 P 383 L 20 # 386

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

"Case F" used for jitter was intended to be the highest frequency case, should have been changed to case G when we added an extra case.

Also in 176C.6.4.6.

SuggestedRemedy

Change "Case F" to "Case G" in both subclauses. Change the phrasing is necessary with editorial license.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.10. P 384 L 28 # 387

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type E Comment Status X

"the channel is bound by TP0 and TP5"

"bound" does not seem natural here.

Also in 176C.7.

SuggestedRemedy

Change to "The channel is defined between TP0 and TP5" or alternatively "The channel is delimited by TP0 and TP5".

Apply a similar change in 176C.7.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.10. P 384 L 36 # 388

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type E Comment Status X

"Tp0d to Tp5d" - P should be uppercase

SuggestedRemedy

Change to "TP0d to TP5d"

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.10. P 384 L 45 # 389

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In Table 178–11, maximum AC coupling frequency of 100 kHz does not match the value in referenced subclause, which was changed to 250 kHz.

In Table 176C-6, the value is 50 kHz, not matching the reference either.

SuggestedRemedy

Change to 250 kHz in Table 178–11 and in Table 176C–6.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.10. P 384 L 47 # 390

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type E Comment Status X

Missing reference for SCMR\_CH.

SuggestedRemedy

Add a reference to 179.11.8 (or another place if the location of the definition changes).

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 178 SC 178.10.1 P 386 L 6 # 391

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In Table 178-12, R0 should be 46.25 Ohm (Slide 12 of [https://www.ieee802.org/3/dj/public/25\\_07/ran\\_3dj\\_01c\\_2507.pdf](https://www.ieee802.org/3/dj/public/25_07/ran_3dj_01c_2507.pdf)).  
Also in Table 176C-7.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change per comment (2 places).

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.10.1 P 387 L 30 # 392

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Using 2\*DER0 as the quantization clip probability does not represent realistic implementations. In practice clipping noise is typically caused by low-frequency events and thus creates correlated errors. Having correlated errors at a probability of 2\*DER0 would be devastating for the RS-FEC. In addition, the clipping noise is not accounted for in the COM calculations - this is only justified if the probability of clipping events is much smaller than the COM quantile.

The clipping probability determines the peak-to-peak of the quantized signal. For other "peak to peak" specifications we use a probability of 1e-7 (see 176D.8.1).

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change the value of P\_QC from 2\*DER0 to 1e-7 in all COM tables (clauses 178 and 179, annexes 176C and 176D).

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178 SC 178.10.6 P 390 L 32 # 393

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

AC coupling in the channel should be between TP0 and TP5; the extensions to TP0d and TP5d do not make sense, since these are the package parts of the channel, parts of the PMD, not of the channel.  
Placing AC coupling in the package is possible, but it would make the system fall under the second paragraph (engineered link).

Since the channel is defined in 178.10 as TP0 to TP5, this should not be an exception.

Also in Annex 176C.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change "(between TP0d and TP5d)" to "(between TP0 and TP5)" or just delete the parenthetic text.

In Table 178-11, in the row for AC coupling, delete "between TP0d and TP5d".

Apply a similar change in Table 176C-6.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.8.1 P 405 L 21 # 394

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type E Comment Status X

In Figure 179-2, the demarcation lines of PMD, Cable assembly, and PMD should be at the bottom of the diagram (below the newly-introduced "ILT" blocks).

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change the diagram per the comment.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179 SC 179.9.4 P 408 L 8 # 395

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type E Comment Status X

Article mismatch in "to a 50  $\Omega$  single-ended loads".

**SuggestedRemedy**

Delete "a".

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

|        |             |       |      |       |
|--------|-------------|-------|------|-------|
| CI 179 | SC 179.11.8 | P 433 | L 40 | # 396 |
|--------|-------------|-------|------|-------|

---

Ran, Adee Cisco Systems

Comment Type **E** Comment Status **X**

The new SCMR\_CH specification is relevant for all electrical channels, not just to cable assemblies. Its location under 179.11 is not ideal, and it is possible that other electrical channel specifications will also include this parameters.

Annex 178A, titled "Specification methods for 200 Gb/s per lane electrical channels", is a more appropriate place.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Move the content of 179.11.8 to a new subclause 178A.2.  
Update the existing reference in Table 179–14 accordingly.

Proposed Response Response Status **O**

---

|        |             |       |      |       |
|--------|-------------|-------|------|-------|
| CI 179 | SC 179.11.8 | P 434 | L 35 | # 397 |
|--------|-------------|-------|------|-------|

---

Ran, Adee Cisco Systems

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**

The definition of VCM\_CH as being the "peak up to DER0" is not justified. The intent is to limit the common-mode signal at the receiver input; the effect on receivers is design dependent and is not addressed by COM (it is not an additive noise source), so DER0 is irrelevant.

SCMR\_CH limits the conversion of the (strong) differential input signal to a common-mode signal. If the channel can create much higher common-mode output at this probability, it could create errors in the receiver that are not necessarily uncorrelated. Thus the limit should be at a much lower probability. For transmitter common-mode noise specifications we use 1e-7 (see 176D.8.1) because of the reasoning above. The same value should be used here.

*SuggestedRemedy*

In Equation 179-29, change from "DER0" to 1e-7.

Proposed Response Response Status **O**

---

|        |          |       |      |       |
|--------|----------|-------|------|-------|
| CI 180 | SC 180.3 | P 447 | L 45 | # 398 |
|--------|----------|-------|------|-------|

---

Ran, Adee Cisco Systems

Comment Type **E** Comment Status **X**

The title "Physical Medium Dependent (PMD) service interface" is unnecessarily wordy. The acronym "PMD" has already been expanded in 180.1, and is not more familiar to readers.

Also in other optical PMD clauses.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change the title to "PMD service interface".  
Apply also in clauses 181-183, 185, 187.

Proposed Response Response Status **O**



## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 180 SC 180.7.1 P453 L31 # 399

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Clock jitter, especially at low frequencies, is not captured adequately by existing optical PMD transmitter specifications, and should be limited by separate specifications to avoid correlated errors in receivers that would degrade link performance.

Methods for jitter measurements are available in oscilloscopes and are used successfully in electrical transmitters. The same methods can be used for optical transmitters.

Note that jitter measurement is faster than a "functional receiver" test, and is more reliable, because the CRU bandwidth in oscilloscopes scope is tightly controlled.

A presentation with measured data in a controlled experiment, demonstrating that high jitter levels significantly degrade FEC performance while having an insignificant effect on TDECQ, will be provided.

This specification should apply to transmitters in all IM-DD PMDs.

#### SuggestedRemedy

In Table 180-7, add an "Output jitter" row with parameters and units as in Table 176D-3 (module output specifications at TP4). For maximum values, use the values in 176D-3 except that J4u03 is increased by 10% (relaxed) to account for higher measurement noise.

In Table 180-14, add a new test pattern 8, PRBS9Q, defined in 176.7.4.4.

In Table 180-14, add an "Output jitter" row with pattern 4, 6, or 8, and reference to 180.9.14 (new subclause).

Add a new subclause 180.9.14 for Output jitter. The content is to be taken from 176D.8.9, with additional exceptions:

- transmit equalizer is fixed
- when the PHY includes an xAUI-n, the clock source for the test pattern is derived from the clock recovered from the xAUI-n input signal.

Implement similarly in clauses 181, 182, and 183, as appropriate.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 180 SC 180.9.5 P462 L22 # 400

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The effect of the DFE depends on the time when it is applied, but it is not specified. One can assume that the DFE is applied 0.5 UI after the sampling point ("middle of the eye", but that point is not well-defined when there is a DFE. Choosing the middle of the eye before the DFE is applied leads to sub-optimal results and does not match the way receivers work. Therefore, the sampling point should be defined explicitly.

Two approaches for selecting the sampling point for application of a DFE have been used in recent projects:

- Annex 120G (802.3ck-2022) defines a point  $t_s$  on the pulse response that minimizes the pre-cursor ISI. This method is adequate for a receiver that only includes a DFE, which cannot handle pre-cursor ISI.

- Annex 178A (in this draft): In 178A.1.8,  $t_s(0)$  is defined as the time that values the mean-squared error (intermediate result in calculation of COM). This is more adequate for a receiver that includes an FFE, which can also reduce pre-cursor ISI. It is assumed that the FFE and the DFE are jointly optimized at the sampling point using Minimum MSE calculation (which is not specified for TDECQ) with a specified noise model..

Other approaches can be examined, for example, choosing the sampling phase that minimizes TDECQ (which is not necessarily the same as the MMSE solution, and could require longer calculations).

The "division of work" between the DFE and the FFE should also be specified, because for every value of a DFE, a different FFE would be needed. The optimal value depends on the noise model, which is unknown for TDECQ, because the spectral density is not captured by a sampling scope.

Since each approach would yield different result, in order to avoid ambiguity (e.g. difference between scope vendors and offline analysis), a specific one needs to be specified.

Note that the reference receiver does not necessarily represent a real receiver implementation (it has no CTLE, nor quantization/clipping noise) so the choice doesn't need to be realistic or optimal. The recommendation in the suggested remedy is based on a reasonable and simple to describe algorithm.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Choose one method and specify it explicitly.

My recommendation would be:

1. Calculate the pulse response (required for most FFE optimization methods anyway)
2. Set the sampling time to the peak of the pulse response.
3. Choose the DFE coefficient that forces the first postcursor to be zero.
4. Calculate the MMSE FFE for the chosen sampling time and DFE.
5. Apply the FFE and then the DFE as a constant correction that in the range [-0.5, +0.5] around the sampling point.

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

Proposed Response

Response Status ☐

CI 180 SC 180.9.12 P 467 L 3 # 401

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The equation of RINxxOMA has B, a frequency in Hz units, at the denominator, while the  $N^2$  and OMA\_outer<sup>2</sup> terms are assumed to have the same units and cancel out, so the argument of the log10 has a dimension of time (in seconds). This does not make sense - log can only applied to a pure number.

Most of the units are not specified in this equation; OMA\_outer is specified in Table 180-7 in dBm, but apparently here it should be in linear power units (it is inside the log10).

## SuggestedRemedy

Correct the equation as necessary to have an dimensionless argument of the log10. State the units of each term in the "where" list. Consider changing OMA\_outer to  $10^{(\text{OMA\_outer}/10)}$  in the equation, to convert it from dBm to mW.

Proposed Response

Response Status ☐

CI 180 SC 180.9.12 P 467 L 14 # 402

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status X

"B = Low-pass bandwidth of filter of the reference receiver (Hz)."

What is this value?

The first paragraph of the subclause mentions "the reference receiver specified for TDECQ measurement in 180.9.5".

Then 180.9.5 says "The reference receiver, composed of the combination of the O/E converter and the oscilloscope, has a 3 dB bandwidth of approximately 53.125 GHz with a fourth-order Bessel-Thomson response to at least  $1.3 \times 106.25$  GHz".

But the text here just says "low-pass bandwidth", not "3 dB bandwidth". In this context, one could interpret it as the noise-equivalent bandwidth (which for a 4th-order BT filter is 1.046 times the -3 dB bandwidth); this would make a difference of 0.2 dB in the result.

It would be a good service to readers to provide a numeric value (instead of causing them to research and ponder about what bandwidth is intended).

## SuggestedRemedy

Assuming the intent is the -3 dB bandwidth, 53.125 GHz: Change to "B =  $53.125 \times 10^9$ ".

Proposed Response

Response Status ☐

CI 184 SC 184.1.2 P 568 L 31 # 403

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Figure 184-1 shows the Inner FEC sublayer directly below the PCS. However, Figure 184-2 indicates that the sublayer above can also be a PMA (two specific types). While theoretically the PCS can be connected directly, as in Figure 184-1, it is likely not the implementation most people have in mind.

## SuggestedRemedy

In Figure 184-1 add a box for the PMA, with a footnote that it is optional and limited to the 800GBASE-R 8:32 PMA or 800GBASE-R 4:32 PMA (to match Figure 184-2).

Proposed Response

Response Status ☐

CI 184 SC 184.1.3 P 569 L 11 # 404

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Following up on comments #418 and #419 against D2.0.

The inner FEC sublayer should have a way to relay the "RTS" status from the PMA above it to the link partner and vice versa. This could be achieved by enabling/disabling the coherent transmitter output, but alternative methods that keep the transmitter active may be preferable.

## SuggestedRemedy

A presentation with a detailed proposal will be provided.

Proposed Response

Response Status ☐

CI 184 SC 184.2 P 570 L 6 # 405

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The service interface in Figure 184-2 does not include an IS\_SIGNAL.request primitive, although the PCS and PMA can generate this primitive to the service interface below them. This primitive is required if ILT is to be included; until then, it can be included with a statement that it has no effect.

## SuggestedRemedy

Add a FEC:IS\_SIGNAL.request primitive in Figure 184-2 and add text as necessary in 184.2 and 184.3 (examples can be taken from clause 177). Implement with editorial license.

Proposed Response

Response Status ☐

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

**CI 184**    **SC 184.2**    **P 570**    **L 6**    # **406**

Ran, Adee    Cisco Systems

**Comment Type**    **TR**    **Comment Status**    **X**

The service interface in Figure 186–3 does not include an IS\_SIGNAL.request primitive, although the PCS and PMA above the FEC can generate this primitive to the service interface below them.

This primitive is required if ILT is to be included; until then, it can be included with a statement that it has no effect.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Add a FEC:IS\_SIGNAL.request primitive in Figure 186–3 and add text as necessary in 186.2.2 (examples can be taken from clause 177).  
Implement with editorial license.

**Proposed Response**    **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 184**    **SC 184.4.2**    **P 572**    **L 14**    # **407**

Ran, Adee    Cisco Systems

**Comment Type**    **E**    **Comment Status**    **X**

The labels "pcsla" and "permo" are used as words in the text. They are defined as vectors, but then "pcsla flow" and "permo flow" are used without definition.

Note that PCSL in uppercase is used in other contexts.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Define what these "flows" are (streams of 10-bit symbols?).  
Consider changing to PCSL\_ALIGNED and PERM\_OUT or some other labels in uppercase to make it clearer that these are not plain words.

**Proposed Response**    **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 186**    **SC 186.1.2**    **P 617**    **L 31**    # **408**

Ran, Adee    Cisco Systems

**Comment Type**    **T**    **Comment Status**    **X**

Figure 186–1 shows the FEC sublayer directly below the PCS. However, Figure 186–2 and Figure 186–3 indicate that the sublayer above can also be a PMA (two specific types). While theoretically the PCS can be connected directly, as in Figure 186–1, it is likely not the implementation most people have in mind.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Figure 186–1 add a box for the PMA, with a footnote that it is optional and limited to the 800GBASE-R 8:32 PMA or 800GBASE-R 4:32 PMA (to match Figure 186–2).

**Proposed Response**    **Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 186**    **SC 186.2.1**    **P 618**    **L 48**    # **409**

Ran, Adee    Cisco Systems

**Comment Type**    **TR**    **Comment Status**    **X**

The 800GBASE-ER1 FEC sublayer should have a way to relay the "RTS" status from the PCS/PMA above it to the link partner and vice versa. This could be achieved by enabling/disabling the coherent transmitter output, but alternative methods that keep the transmitter active may be preferable.

**SuggestedRemedy**

A presentation with a detailed proposal will be provided.

**Proposed Response**    **Response Status**    **O**

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 174A SC 174A.8.3 P720 L16 # 410

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status X

174A includes many instances of "histogram". This term is potentially misleading for readers because its typical meaning uses counts, not probabilities.  
To avoid going into more precise but less common mathematical terms, I suggest (based on <https://www.itl.nist.gov/div898/handbook/eda/section3/histogra.htm>) using the term "Relative histogram". To minimize disruption to the text, the existing term can be retained, but a clarification should be provided.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Add the following informative NOTE after the first paragraph of 174A.8.3:  
NOTE--Within this annex, the term "histogram" denotes an array that holds values normalized such that the sum of the values is one. This is sometimes referred to as a relative histogram.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 176C SC 176C.7 P778 L23 # 411

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status X

In Table 176C-6 there is no specification of SCMR\_CH, unlike the corresponding Table 178-11.  
There is no reason to have this specification in one case and not in the other.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Add a row for SCMR\_CH (min), with reference to 179.11.8 (or another place if the location of the definition changes), and a value of 20 dB.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 176C SC 176C.7.3 P781 L1 # 412

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type E Comment Status X

Stray space in "an d"

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change to "and".

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 176C SC 176C.7 P781 L17 # 413

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The references for RLcd and for maximum AC-coupling frequency point to 176C.7.4 and 176C.7.5, which in turn point to subclauses of clause 178 with no modification.  
There are other references pointing directly to clause 178. The chain of references can be eliminated here too.  
(ILdd and ERL are exceptions; these specifications have different values or parameters).

#### SuggestedRemedy

Replace the references in these rows to point directly at the specifications in clause 178, and delete the subclauses in this annex.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.2 P835 L22 # 414

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type E Comment Status X

"Through this communication, ILT creates a well-defined path start-up process for paths that include one or more ISLs"  
The path start-up protocol in 178B.6 should be referenced.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Add "(see 176B.6)" in this sentence and reword if necessary with editorial license.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.2 P835 L23 # 415

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type E Comment Status X

"Initially all ISLs are in TRAINING mode"  
It is the AUIs or AUI components that are in TRAINING mode.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Reword as necessary with editorial license.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 178B SC 178B.3 P 835 L 52 # 416

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Following up on comment #421 against D2.0.

Based on straw poll results and discussion in the Annex 178B ad hoc, there is consensus that the definition of ISL should include all AUIs (not just the ones defined in 802.3). The term "xAUI-n" currently excludes previously defined AUIs.

#### SuggestedRemedy

It is proposed to avoid the term xAUI-n (because it is used elsewhere in the draft specifically for symbol-muxed PMAs) and use a different term here, that will include the interfaces defined in annexes 120B through 120G, 176C, and 176D; these are all the interfaces that can be used in PHYs defined in 802.3dj.

The definition of xAUI-n in this subclause is redundant and can be removed. Implement with editorial license.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5.1.2 P 839 L 38 # 417

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Based on straw poll results and discussion in the Annex 178B ad hoc, there is consensus that the path start-up protocol should span the path that includes the two Physical Layer implementations (MAC to MAC), including extenders. For this purpose, the exchange of information (e.g., RTS) between PHY XS and the PCS across the xMII should be defined.

#### SuggestedRemedy

A presentation with a detailed proposal will be provided.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.7.3.3 P 860 L 54 # 418

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Having a timer to limit the time spent in training (from TRAIN\_LOCAL to ISL\_READY) in a well-defined manner would be beneficial. The time limit may be different for different interfaces. Options to disable a timeout (unilaterally or bilaterally), or to negotiate the timeout value, should be considered.

#### SuggestedRemedy

A presentation with a detailed proposal will be provided.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 180A SC 180A.2 P 901 L 29 # 419

Ran, Adeo Cisco Systems

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Table 180A-1 (and this whole Annex) are based on the idea that DR modules can be used in a breakout configuration or with multiple PMDs per connector. But this concept is not mentioned.

The sentence "Table 180A-1 shows the number of PMDs supported by each MDI type" is odd - typically an MDI is the interface of a single PMD to its medium, and the term "MDI type" (which is apparently something else) is only used here and has never been defined. The reader should be informed that having multiple PMDs that share one connector requires proper configuration of the host to match the PMDs with their respective link partners.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Add a paragraph that describes the concept of an MDI connector (which can include multiple MDIs, depending on the PHY type). This paragraph should not include a requirement from a host to support any possible combination of MDIs.

Change "MDI type" to "MDI connector" (or "MDI receptacle" if it's more suitable) in the text and in the table.

Add cross-references in the first column to 180A.3.1 and 180A.3.2.

Add an informative NOTE about the need to configure the host when multiple PMDs share a connector.

Implement with editorial license.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

**Cl 180A**    **SC 180A.3.1**                      **P 901**            **L 47**            # **420**

Ran, Adee    Cisco Systems

**Comment Type**    **T**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

As 180A.2 shows, the connector can serve multiple MDIs. Therefore the text that refers to the MDI (meeting specifications, optically mate, ...) and the receptacle in Figure 180A-1 are not single MDIs but one or more MDIs.

The term "MDI connector" (or "receptacle") can solve this problem.

Also in 180A.3.2,

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change "MDI" to "MDI connector" (or "MDI receptacle" if it's more suitable) across 180A where appropriate. Implement with editorial license.

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**Cl 180A**    **SC 180A.4.1**                      **P 903**            **L 14**            # **421**

Ran, Adee    Cisco Systems

**Comment Type**    **T**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

"Such interfaces support a single 4-lane optical PMD <..>, or alternatively four single lane optical PMDs <...>, or <...>"

The word "support" is overloaded; it might be interpreted as if all implementations (e.g. optical modules) are required to "support" all these combinations - and it's not necessarily the case.

Also in the last paragraph (lines 42-44 on this page), which is phrased differently, for no apparent reason.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change "support" to "enable using a connector as".

Change the wording of the last paragraph to match and use the wording above.

Implement with editorial license.

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**Cl 180A**    **SC 180A.4.1**                      **P 903**            **L 16**            # **422**

Ran, Adee    Cisco Systems

**Comment Type**    **T**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

"When an MDI connector is not fully utilized the lower PMD numbers in Table 180A-2 should be used"

This sentence is arguable and ambiguous. It is not clear whether the recommendation addresses the PMD or the fiber connection or both (and what "fully utilized" means depends on that).

Since any non-straightforward cabling requires configuration of the hosts (as noted in another comment), this recommendation is moot.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Delete the quoted sentence.

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**Cl 175**    **SC 175.2.5.7**                      **P 288**            **L 53**            # **423**

Nicholl, Shawn                                      AMD

**Comment Type**    **T**                      **Comment Status**    **X**

Currently, there is a note (in 175.2.4.3) for mapping to OTN. But no corresponding note for demapping from OTN.

**SuggestedRemedy**

At the end of "175.2.5.7 Block collection", add "Note -- The stream of 257-bit blocks generated by this process is used as the reference signal for de-mapping from OTN."

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 179B SC 179B.3.1 P 874 L # 424

Sekel, Steve Wilder Technologies

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The ILdd allocated to the module connector in Figure 179A-1 Host-Nominal to Host-Nominal, Cable Assembly, and test fixture insertion loss @ 53.125 GHz is excessive. Test fixtures built with second generation OSFP connectors from multiple vendors show the connector loss allocation to be approximately 1.4 dB less than as illustrated. To allow loss budget allocation for other form factors, the recommended correction is 1.0 dB.

Note that because the host allocation is the sum of the trace loss and the connector loss, and only the connector value is changing, this will not change the maximum host channel reach.

#### SuggestedRemedy

In Figure 179B-1, rescale ILddtfref to intersect at 53.125 GHz from 3.8 dB to 4.8 dB

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179A SC 179A P 870 L 20 # 425

Sekel, Steve Wilder Technologies

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

(Note: this same comment changes several values in three figures. A sepeaate entry for each page and line number requiring change is entered. The comment text will be duplicated on each line number requirring change.)

The ILdd allocated to the module connector in Figure 179A-1 Host-Nominal to Host-Nominal, Cable Assembly, and test fixture insertion loss @ 53.125 GHz is excessive. Test fixtures built with second generation OSFP connectors from multiple vendors show the connector loss allocation to be approximately 1.4 dB less than as illustrated. To allow loss budget allocation for other form factors, the recommended correction is 1.0 dB.

Note that because the host allocation is the sum of the trace loss and the connector loss, and only the connector value is changing, this will not change the maximum host channel reach.

#### SuggestedRemedy

change the loss from TP1/TP4 to the Paddle / Wire Termination from 5.95 dB to 4.95 dB.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179A SC 179A P 870 L 28 # 426

Sekel, Steve Wilder Technologies

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The ILdd allocated to the module connector in Figure 179A-1 Host-Nominal to Host-Nominal, Cable Assembly, and test fixture insertion loss @ 53.125 GHz is excessive. Test fixtures built with second generation OSFP connectors from multiple vendors show the connector loss allocation to be approximately 1.4 dB less than as illustrated. To allow loss budget allocation for other form factors, the recommended correction is 1.0 dB.

Note that because the host allocation is the sum of the trace loss and the connector loss, and only the connector value is changing, this will not change the maximum host channel reach.

#### SuggestedRemedy

change the Host Channel loss values from 13.95 dB to 12.95 dB, and the HCB TP2/TP3 loss values from 3.8 dB to 4.8 dB.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 179A SC 179A P 870 L 38 # 427

Sekel, Steve Wilder Technologies

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The ILdd allocated to the module connector in Figure 179A-1 Host-Nominal to Host-Nominal, Cable Assembly, and test fixture insertion loss @ 53.125 GHz is excessive. Test fixtures built with second generation OSFP connectors from multiple vendors show the connector loss allocation to be approximately 1.4 dB less than as illustrated. To allow loss budget allocation for other form factors, the recommended correction is 1.0 dB.

Note that because the host allocation is the sum of the trace loss and the connector loss, and only the connector value is changing, this will not change the maximum host channel reach.

#### SuggestedRemedy

change MCB + connector loss (TP1 side) from 5.95 dB to 4.95 dB. Change the TP2 to HCB loss from 3.8 dB to 4.8 dB.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

**Cl 179A**    **SC 179A**                      **P 871**            **L 11**            # **428**

Sekel, Steve                      Wilder Technologies

**Comment Type**    **TR**            **Comment Status**    **X**

The ILdd allocated to the module connector in Figure 179A-1 Host-Nominal to Host-Nominal, Cable Assembly, and test fixture insertion loss @ 53.125 GHz is excessive. Test fixtures built with second generation OSFP connectors from multiple vendors show the connector loss allocation to be approximately 1.4 dB less than as illustrated. To allow loss budget allocation for other form factors, the recommended correction is 1.0 dB.

Note that because the host allocation is the sum of the trace loss and the connector loss, and only the connector value is changing, this will not change the maximum host channel reach.

**SuggestedRemedy**

change the TP0d/TP5d Host Channel loss from 13.95 dB to 12.95 dB.

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**Cl 179A**    **SC 179A**                      **P 871**            **L 14**            # **429**

Sekel, Steve                      Wilder Technologies

**Comment Type**    **TR**            **Comment Status**    **X**

The ILdd allocated to the module connector in Figure 179A-1 Host-Nominal to Host-Nominal, Cable Assembly, and test fixture insertion loss @ 53.125 GHz is excessive. Test fixtures built with second generation OSFP connectors from multiple vendors show the connector loss allocation to be approximately 1.4 dB less than as illustrated. To allow loss budget allocation for other form factors, the recommended correction is 1.0 dB.

Note that because the host allocation is the sum of the trace loss and the connector loss, and only the connector value is changing, this will not change the maximum host channel reach.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change "Channel Max (TP0d-TP5d) ILdd = 40 dB @ 53.12 GHz = (2 \* 13.95) + 12.1"  
to "Channel Max (TP0d-TP5d) ILdd = 40 dB @ 53.12 GHz = (2 \* 12.95) + 14.1"

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**Cl 179B**    **SC 179B.3.1**                      **P 874**            **L**            # **430**

Sekel, Steve                      Wilder Technologies

**Comment Type**    **TR**            **Comment Status**    **X**

The ILdd allocated to the module connector in Figure 179A-1 Host-Nominal to Host-Nominal, Cable Assembly, and test fixture insertion loss @ 53.125 GHz is excessive. Test fixtures built with second generation OSFP connectors from multiple vendors show the connector loss allocation to be approximately 1.4 dB less than as illustrated. To allow loss budget allocation for other form factors, the recommended correction is 1.0 dB.

Note that because the host allocation is the sum of the trace loss and the connector loss, and only the connector value is changing, this will not change the maximum host channel reach.

**SuggestedRemedy**

In Figure 179B-1, rescale ILddcatref to intersect at 53.125 GHz from 5.95 dB to 4.95 dB

**Proposed Response**                      **Response Status**    **O**



## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 180A SC 180A.4.1 P 903 L 16 # 431

Nicholl, Gary Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status X

The sentence "When an MDI connector is not fully utilized the lower PMD numbers in Table 180A-2 should be used" may place unnecessary restrictions on partially utilized breakout applications.

It makes sense to have a such a restriction for a single PMD implementation, i.e. to use the lower fiber positions in Table 180A-2. This is because for a single PMD implementation you might use a single multilane ribbon cable to interconnect two such PMDs, and therefore the fiber positions being used must be explicitly defined.

However this is not the case for breakout implementations where the configuration of PMDs mapped to an MPO connector must be broken out at a patch panel. The configuration of this breakout patch panel must match the configuration of PMDs mapped to the MPO. There are a potentially large number of possible configurations (especially with mixed rate breakout). Breakout is by definition an engineered solution and not plug'n'play. The user must be aware of the specific configuration of PMDs mapped to a given MPO. The sentence referenced in the comment therefore places unnecessary restrictions on implementations, without adding any value.

Similar comment against the equivalent sentence on page 904, line 46.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change from:

"When an MDI connector is not fully utilized the lower PMD numbers in Table 180A-2 should be used."

to:

"For single one, two, or four lane optical PMDs, the lower connector positions in Table 180A-2 shall be used"

Make a similar change to the sentence on page 904, line 46.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 120 SC 120.1.4 P 194 L 10 # 432

Nicholl, Gary Cisco Systems

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

List items (7) and (9) essentially mean that the only way to support a 200G/400G PHY which includes 200G/lane technology in a legacy host with AUIs running at 100ppm is to use an Extender. The Extender would convert between the two ppm rates, allowing the existing AUIs to continue to run at 100ppm and the new 200G/400G PHY to run at 50 ppm.

But the consequence of this is that two types of optical module are required, a simple one which can be used in hosts with AUIs that are running at 50ppm and a more complex one (which includes a PHY XS and PCS) which can be used in legacy hosts where the AUIs are running at 100ppm.

But the question is how does an end user know what rate (50ppm or 100ppm) the AUIs on his host are running at, and therefore which version (simple or complex) of optical module is required ?

List items 7 and 9 essentially create two different versions of 200G/400G AUIs (one running at 50ppm and one running at 100ppm), with no obvious way to identify the different versions.

#### SuggestedRemedy

A presentation will be provided to further discuss the issue and provide some possible solutions.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 180 SC 180.1 P 443 L 38 # 433

Nicholl, Gary Cisco Systems

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In Table 180-1, footnote c also applies to 200GAUI-2 C2C and 200GAUI-2 C2M. When implemented in a 200GBASE-DR1 PHY the signalling rate of these AUIs must also be constrained as defined in 120.1.4 (i.e. to 50ppm).

Same comment for Table 180-2..

#### SuggestedRemedy

Update Table 180-1 and Table 180-2, to add footnote c to 200GAUI-2 C2C and 200GAUI-2 C2M (Table 180-1) and 400GAUI-4 C2C and 400GAUI-4 C2M (Table 180-2).

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

Cl 182 SC 182.1 P 505 L 39 # 434

Nicholl, Gary Cisco Systems

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In Table 182-1, footnote c also applies to 200GAUI-2 C2C and 200GAUI-2 C2M. When implemented in a 200GBASE-DR1-2 PHY the signalling rate of these AUIs must also be constrained as defined in 120.1.4 (i.e. to 50ppm).

Same comment for Table 182-2.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Update Table 182-1 and Table 182-2 , to add footnote c to 200GAUI-2 C2C and 200GAUI-2 C2M (Table 182-1) and 400GAUI-4 C2C and 400GAUI-4 C2M (Table 182-2).

Proposed Response Response Status O

Cl 180 SC 180.5.2 P 450 L 48 # 435

Nicholl, Gary Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status X

With respect to the sentence "When operating in TRAINING mode, the PAM4 symbol stream on each lane is taken from the output of the training pattern generator in the PMD control function (see Figure 178B.4)" It is not clear what "lane" is referring to in this sentence . Is it the .PMD:IS\_UNITDATA\_i.request input lane from the service interface , or does it mean the SLi lane at the output of the PMD transmit function ? Also the sentence refers to a "training pattern generator" in the PMD control function (See Figure 178B.4) ". There is no "PMD control function" shown in either Figure 180-2 or in Figure 178B-2 ? The term "PMD control function" does appear anywhere else in clause 180 or in 178B. Is the "training pattern generator" assumed to part of the "PMD transmit Function" block in Figure 180-2 or the "per-lane ILT function block" in Figure 178B-2

It sounds like in training mode a PAM4 signal from a training pattern generator (located somewhere) is converted to an optical signal and delivered to the MDI ?

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change from:

"When operating in TRAINING mode, the PAM4 symbol stream on each lane is taken from the output of the training pattern generator in the PMD control function (see Figure 178B.4)."

to:

"When operating in TRAINING mode, each source lane of the MDI (SLi) is replaced with a PAM4 optical symbol stream derived from a training pattern generator (add a reference here) "

An alternative approach would be to simplify both paragraphs along the lines of:

"When operating in DATA mode, the PMD Transmit Function converts a symbol stream from PMD:IS\_UNITDATA\_i to a corresponding optical signal on source lane SLi on the MDI.

When operating in TRAINING mode, the PMD Transmit Function converts a PAM4 symbol stream from a training pattern generator (add reference here) to a corresponding optical signal on each source lane SLi on the MDI"

Make similar and appropriate changes to 181.5.2, 182-2.5.2, 183.5.2.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 180 SC 180.6 P452 L43 # 436

Nicholl, Gary Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This is more of a question for clarification. I wanted to clarify that this subclause is only assigning optical lanes at the MDI. It is not attempting to place any restriction on the mapping between electrical lanes (on the AUI-n) and optical lanes at the MDI ?

The whole point of the MLD based PCS is to allow both host and module implementors flexibility in the routing and mapping of both electrical and optical lanes.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Clarify that we are not placing any restrictions on the mapping between electrical lanes from the AUI-n to optical lanes on the MDI.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 185A SC 185A.2.3 P913 L17 # 437

Kota, Kishore Marvell Semiconductor

Comment Type T Comment Status X

The section which describes the offline digital signal processing needs to define the number of taps to be used in the "reference equalizer" and the "reference post-equalizer" blocks as parameters for the ETCC calculation.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Add a table defining key parameters for the digital signal processing used for ETCC calculation. Propose adding the number of taps in "Reference Equalizer" and "Reference Post-Equalizer" as parameters in this table. The values for these parameters will be defined by the PMD clauses which reference this Annex based on the requirements of the specific PMD clause.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 185 SC 185.8.6 P608 L4 # 438

Kota, Kishore Marvell Semiconductor

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Specify values for the parameters required in the digital signal processing for ETCC.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Add a table specifying values for the number of taps to be used for "Reference Equalizer" and "Reference Post-Equalizer" blocks. Presentation to be provided with specific values.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 187 SC 187.8.6 P682 L45 # 439

Kota, Kishore Marvell Semiconductor

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Specify values for the parameters required in the digital signal processing for ETCC.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Add a table specifying values for the number of taps to be used for "Reference Equalizer" and "Reference Post-Equalizer" blocks. Presentation to be provided with specific values.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 176C SC 176C.6.4.2 P773 L28 # 440

Dudek, Mike Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

This comment is related to unsatisfied comment #535 to D2.0. Inserting the the minimum channel loss from the KR interference tolerance test (14.5dB) between the Tx and Rx does not adequately test the overload for C2C where much lower minimum losses are expected. (The minimum loss is presently not specified for C2C. Assuming that the pattern generator used in the overload test has a similar loss to a minimum loss real package the loss should be equal to the minimum loss in the C2C link. 2dB allowing for a minimum trace length of approx 2 inches with low loss materials seems reasonable.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change "using a channel with the minimum insertion loss specified in 178.9.3.4" to "using a channel with the recommended minimum insertion loss specified in 176C.7.2. Add another paragraph to 176C.7.2. "The recommended minimum insertion loss for the channel between TP0 and TP5 is 2dB."

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 176D SC 176D.6.7 P793 L36 # 441

Dudek, Mike Marvell

Comment Type T Comment Status X

This comment is related to unsatisfied comment #505 to D2.0. The response to that comment removed the location of where the specifications should be met. Unfortunately not all the individual test sections state where the specifications should be met.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Add a sentence above the table "These specifications are to be met at TP1 unless stated otherwise". If this is not done then in 176D.8.3 change "module input" to "module input at TP1" and in 176D.8.2 add a sentence "for the module input the ERL is defined at TP1."

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI **179B** SC **179B.3.1** P **874** L **19** # **442**  
 Dudek, Mike Marvell  
 Comment Type **T** Comment Status **X**  
 The cable assembly test fixture includes the connector, vias, etc.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Delete "PCB" from "test fixture PCB reference"  
 Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI **179B** SC **179B.3.1** P **874** L **15** # **443**  
 Dudek, Mike Marvell  
 Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**  
 Equation 179B-2 leads to -34.26dB at 53GHz. An obvious problem as the value per figure 179A-1 should be 5.95dB  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change the 0.841f to 0.0841f  
 Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI **179B** SC **179B.2.1** P **873** L **40** # **444**  
 Dudek, Mike Marvell  
 Comment Type **T** Comment Status **X**  
 Equation 179B-1 leads to 3.66dB at 53.125GHz. 179A-1 shows that it should be 3.8dB  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change the 0.3221f to 0.3251f  
 Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI **180** SC **180.9.5** P **463** L **25** # **445**  
 Dudek, Mike Marvell  
 Comment Type **T** Comment Status **X**  
 The limit for the difference in tap weights between the first postcursor and first precursor were analyzed with no DFE. The DFE tap weight can substitute for the FFE first postcursor.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change the equation for the pre-post equalizer coefficient difference limit to be Absolute Value of  $(w(1)+DFE \text{ tap weight} - w(-1))$   
 Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI **180** SC **180.9.5** P **463** L **25** # **446**  
 Dudek, Mike Marvell  
 Comment Type **T** Comment Status **X**  
 The equation says this the pre-post equalizer coefficient difference limit is for  $w(1)>0$ . It does not say what the condition is for  $w(1)\leq 0$   
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Add clarification with an extra row "for  $w(1)\leq 0$  with dashes for both minimum and maximum. (or better replace all the dashes with "no limit"). Apply to 181, 182, and 183 as well.  
 Proposed Response Response Status **O**

CI **FM** SC **Front Matter** P **13** L **12** # **447**  
 Dudek, Mike Marvell  
 Comment Type **T** Comment Status **X**  
 The clause # is not included.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Make it Clause 168.  
 Proposed Response Response Status **O**

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 180 SC 180.9.7.1 P 465 L 20 # 448

Dudek, Mike

Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

It would be better to directly measure the effect of fiber dispersion related to Block Error Ratio rather than relying on TDECQ measurements.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Expand the test to measure with three conditions, no fiber, a max positive dispersion fiber and a minimum negative dispersion fiber (accounting for the losses of the fibers) and remove the "max(Tx\_TDECQ-Tx\_TECQ,0) term from equation 180-1. The Tx must pass the Transmitter functional symbol error mask in all three cases. A presentation will be provided.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 180 SC 180.9.7 P 464 L 31 # 449

Dudek, Mike

Marvell

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Confusion between codeword and test block. The test is performed with PRBS31Q so codeword is not appropriate.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change "single codeword" to "single test block".

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 180 SC 180.9.7.1 P 465 L 32 # 450

Dudek, Mike

Marvell

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

There is no need to measure the Tx\_OMA.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Delete "measured"

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 174A SC 174A.12 P 727 L 14 # 451

Dudek, Mike

Marvell

Comment Type T Comment Status X

The PMD link BER is wrong in figures , 174A-9. and a74A-10. The BERs do not add correctly to the PCS-toPCS path allocation. It is stated correctly as 2.28e-4 in Table 174A-1.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change "2.76e-4" to "2.24e-4" in these two figures.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5 P 837 L 41 # 452

Slavick, Jeff

Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The bullets describing the path start-up process is too wordy and confusing.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Update 178B.5.1 to read as follows:

ILT on each interface operates with the following behavior:

- Each lane of ISL begin in TRAINING mode or by sending a local data pattern (when TRAINING is not supported or disabled).
- Each lane of the ISL independently achieve local\_rx\_ready indicating that lane has completed its adaptation processes and is ready to move to DATA mode.
- Each ISL achieves local\_rts indicating all lanes of the AUI/PMD are ready to move to DATA mode.
- Each ISL achieves remote\_rts indicating adjacent AUI/PMDs are ready to move to DATA mode.
- When local\_rts and remote\_rts are both true it means all ISLs in the Path are ready to move to DATA mode.
- When all ISLs have switched to DATA mode then communication on the Path is established.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

**CI 174A**    **SC 174A.8.5**    **P 721**    **L 12**    # **453**

Slavick, Jeff

Broadcom

**Comment Type**    **T**    **Comment Status**    **X**

The introduction of the 3 different methods to measure the performance of the PMA using block error counts use slightly different wording that could be improved to align all 3 to use the same phrasing of "measure performance" by "measuring ALL or one" as a "group or independently"

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change the first sentence of each of the following sub-clauses to be as follows:

174A.8.5

This test method evaluates the performance of each physical lane in a PMD or xAUI-n by measuring each physical lane independently of the others using error checkers and counters in the PMA.

174A.8.6

This test method evaluates the performance of all physical lanes in a PMD or xAUI-n by measuring all physical lanes as a group using error checkers and counters in the PMA.

174A.8.7

This test method evaluates the performance of each physical lane in a PMD or xAUI-n with p lanes by measuring each physical lane independently of the others using error checkers and counters in the PMA.

**Proposed Response****Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 177**    **SC 177.6.21.4**    **P 354**    **L 6**    # **454**

Slavick, Jeff

Broadcom

**Comment Type**    **TR**    **Comment Status**    **X**

PRBS31Q and PRBS13Q should be defined in the same manner. Note that 802.3df added precoding support for PRBS31Q into Clause 120

**SuggestedRemedy**

Remove 1776.1.2

Change the definition of PRBS31Q to be "The Inner FEC shall include a PRBS31Q test-pattern generator, as specified in 120.5.11.2.2."

In Figure 177-1 remove the PRBS31 from the Tx path (pg 340, line 31) and add PRBS31Q before PRBS13Q

Remove 177.6.2.1

Change the definition of PRBS31Q test pattern checker to be "The Inner FEC shall include test pattern checkers for PRBS31Q, as specified in 120.5.11.2.2, using the hard-decision PAM4 decoder (see 177.5.1)."

**Proposed Response****Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 119**    **SC 119.2.5.3**    **P 185**    **L 11**    # **455**

Slavick, Jeff

Broadcom

**Comment Type**    **TR**    **Comment Status**    **X**

Error marking needs to be more explicit about corrupting which 66b blocks following an uncorrected codeword are the ones from the same decoder. In 800G and 1.6T those could be later in the flow of 66-bit blocks at the MII interface and not the ones directly after 66-bit blocks from the uncorrectable block.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change:

then the first four 66-bit blocks following the uncorrected codewords shall also be set to an error block.

To:

then the first four 66-bit blocks of the following set of two associated codewords processed by the Reed-Solomon decoder shall also be set to an error block.

**Proposed Response****Response Status**    **O**

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

CI 174A SC 174A.8.2 P720 L 6 # 456

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

optical clauses are using block error ratio methods in the "receiving functional test". In 174A8.2 we talk about splitting the data based "p physical lanes". But for example in FR4 there's only one physical lane (fiber) but you have the data flowing over multiple lanes (wavelengths) in that single physical lane.

SuggestedRemedy

remove the word physical

change physical to input/output

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 45 SC 45.2.1 P71 L 48 # 457

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Time Sync Inner FEC or ER1 is not the sub clause title

SuggestedRemedy

Remove "TimeSync Inner FEC or ER1" from the two rows in Table 45-3 at lines 48 and 49

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.175 P97 L 42 # 458

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

This clause now includes Inner FEC/ER1 FEC.

SuggestedRemedy

Update PMA/PMD be FEC/PMA/PMD in the sub-clause title and text and references to this sub-clause (e.g. Table 45-3)

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 172 SC 172.2.5.3 P253 L 43 # 459

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The error marking of extra blocks needs to apply to both the 119 stateless decoder usage and the 172.2.5.9 version.

SuggestedRemedy

Add an extra exception to 172.2.5.3.

"The error marking of the additional four 66-bit blocks when using stateless decoder define in Clause 119 should be done when using the stateless decoder define in 172.2.5.9.2 as well."

Add PICS item to indicate if error marking of extra four 66-bit blocks is done.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 30 SC 30.5.1.1.4 P64 L 0 # 460

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The data rates 800G & 1.6T needs to be added to the behavior.

SuggestedRemedy

Add 800Gb/s and 1.6Tb/s to the seventh paragraph for the behavior of aMediaAvailable.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 30 SC 30.5.1.1.12 P64 L 0 # 461

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The data rates 800G & 1.6T needs to be added to the behavior.

SuggestedRemedy

Add 800Gb/s and 1.6Tb/s to the behavior of aLaneMapping

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

CI 30 SC 30.5.1.1.17 P 64 L 0 # 462

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The data rates 800G & 1.6T needs to be added to the behavior. Also to 30.5.1.1.18

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add 800Gb/s and 1.6Tb/s to the behavior of aFECCorrectedBlocks and aFECUncorrectedBlocks

In the SYNTAX sections the increment rate for 800Gb/s would be 160 000 000 and 320 000 000 for 1.6T/s

In the BEHAVIOR sections add 800 to list of xxxGBASE-R PHYs and in 1.6TBASER PHYs to the list as well.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 178B SC 178B.7.3.5 P 860 L 16 # 463

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

local\_rts can't be a requirement to transition into SEND\_LOCAL as it requires you to have local\_rx\_ready in order to assert local\_rts which you can't have if you haven't started to send data, which you don't do until you enter SEND\_LOCAL

*SuggestedRemedy*

Presentation to be supplied.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 178B SC 178B.2 P 835 L 23 # 464

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

When you use local pattern you don't enter "TRAINING mode".

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change "TRAINING mode," to "a tx mode (see 178B.5)"

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 178B SC 178B.2 P 835 L 27 # 465

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status X

ILT defines the training protocol not really includes.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change "includes" to "defines"

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 116 SC 116.3.3.4.1 P 172 L 5 # 466

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status X

FAIL status is the state presented if none of the other states apply. The text states that FAIL is when communication is not established. But the states of IN\_PROGRESS and READY would meet that FAIL criteria too as they have yet to establish communication.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change "or has not established communication"

To "or is unable to establish communication"

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 178B SC 178B.5.1.1 P 839 L 18 # 467

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

We should not be defining a limit of the clock accuracy in this Clause.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Remove the 50ppm from Figure 178B-3

Proposed Response Response Status O



## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 178B SC 178B.5.1.1 P 839 L 13 # 468

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The dotted lines for the clocks going to the PLLs optional? Required? Implementation choice?

#### SuggestedRemedy

Add the following NOTE to Figure 178B-3

"The dotted lines represent clocking connections that are needed within a retimer for ILT operations."

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5.1.1 P 838 L 32 # 469

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The transmit clock functional mode may not be based upon the PCS clock. It may based on DTE XS or PHY XS or not ever change.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change:

As shown in the RTS control state diagram (Figure 178B-9) local\_rts is set to true only after the transmit clock is derived from the PCS clock, such that the transition between clock sources occurs while sending local\_rts = false.

To:

As shown in the RTS control state diagram (Figure 178B-9) local\_rts is set to true only after the transmit clock is derived from its mission mode source (local\_rts is false when a transition between clock sources occurs).

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5.1.2 P 839 L 38 # 470

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Which same process? The Retimer process?

#### SuggestedRemedy

Remove 178B.5.1.2 there is no need to call out anything special here.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.3 P 836 L 30 # 471

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Add "path" to the drawing, which per 1.4 is defined as "The sequence of segments and repeaters providing the connectivity between two DTEs in a single collision domain. In CSMA/CD networks there is one and only one path between any two DTEs."

#### SuggestedRemedy

Insert a "| <-----> |" at the bottom of Figure 178B-1 which begins at the left edge of the DTE XS and ends at the right edge of the rightmost PCS box. With the word "path" below the line.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5.2.2 P 841 L 1 # 472

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Only interfaces that use training mode need to specify which training format they use.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change:

Each interface using ILT shall identify which format is relevant for it.

To:

Each interface using ILT that supports TRAINING mode shall specify which format it uses.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5.2.3 P 841 L 14 # 473

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status X

The "(see Figure 178B-5)" is not needed at the end of the 3rd paragraph

#### SuggestedRemedy

Remove "(see Figure 178B-5)" from the end of the 3rd paragraph

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 178B SC 178B.5.3 P 845 L 28 # 474  
Slavick, Jeff Broadcom  
Comment Type TR Comment Status X  
Lost the heading for "Initial condition request".  
SuggestedRemedy  
Restore the heading for "Initial condition request". It's been converted to a Figure title.  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5.4.2 P 847 L 40 # 475  
Slavick, Jeff Broadcom  
Comment Type TR Comment Status X  
local\_tp\_mode was moved from the State variables definition even though it's used in Figure 178B-8. But others that are also encoded in the status frame did not have their variable definitions move the status frame bit descriptions (like cf\_sts or coef\_sel).  
SuggestedRemedy  
Move the definitions of local\_tp\_mode and local\_mc\_mode back to 178B.7.3.1 and add "(see 178B.7.3.1)" to the end of the sentence in 178B.5.4.2 and 178B.5.4.3  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5.4.7 P 848 L 25 # 476  
Slavick, Jeff Broadcom  
Comment Type TR Comment Status X  
Add a reference to coef\_sel in the coef\_select\_echo description.  
SuggestedRemedy  
Add this sentence to end of 178B.5.4.7 "The coefficient select echo bits reflect the value of the k variable generated by the coefficient update state diagram (Figure 178B-12)."  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.5.7.1 P 849 L 28 # 477  
Slavick, Jeff Broadcom  
Comment Type TR Comment Status X  
There are two possible coef status values for a ic\_req.  
SuggestedRemedy  
Add the following to the end of step b)  
or "coefficient not supported"  
Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.6 P 852 L 25 # 478  
Slavick, Jeff Broadcom  
Comment Type TR Comment Status X  
The opening paragraph of this section should be clear that the start-up protocol function of the ILT process is is coordinating the swap to data mode. This is done for all ISLs, those that use the LT portion of ILT and those that use the non-training mode of LT.  
SuggestedRemedy  
Change the first two paragraphs from:  
ILT enables establishment of communication independently in each ISL within a path consisting of one of more ISLs, that can include AUI components and PMDs, and includes a training protocol that enables optimization of transmitter settings. The path can include ISLs that do not use a training protocol.  
The status of each ISL is communicated to adjacent sublayers using service interface primitives. This enables start-up of the whole path by coordinated transition of all interfaces in the path from TRAINING mode to DATA mode.  
To:  
The path start-up protocol functionality of ILT coordinates the establishment of communication within a path consisting of one of more ISLs, that can include AUI components and PMDs. All the ISLs within the path use ISL training (see 177B.5) either with or without training enabled. The status of each ISL is communicated to adjacent sublayers using service interface primitives. The start-up protocol coordinates the transition into DATA mode of all interfaces in the path.  
Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

CI 178B SC 178B.2 P 835 L 25 # 479

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

The coordinated transition is the start-up protocol portion of ILT, give a reference from here to it.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add "(see 178B.6)" after DATA mode

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 178B SC 178B.7.2.1 P 853 L 53 # 480

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Whether you're using training or not needs to be coordinated on both ends of each ISL.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Update the NOTE after mr\_training\_enable

From:

NOTE — ILT is enabled by default. Manual configuration is needed to ensure that ILT is either disabled at both ends or enabled at both ends. Disabling ILT can compromise performance and end to end start up may not work. It is recommended not to disable ILT on optical links.

To:

NOTE — Training is enabled by default for AUI components and PMDs that support it. ILT requires that training mode is either disabled or enabled at both ends of each ISL. Disabling training on ISLs that support it can compromise performance and end to end start up may not work. It is recommended to enable training mode whenever possible.

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 178B SC 178B.7.2.1 P 854 L 16 # 481

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

Figure 178B-10 should encode all values of training\_status or none of them.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Remove the training\_status <= READY from Figure 178B-10

Change the definition of training\_status to be:

Enumerated variable that indicates the status of the ILT function. This variable may be assigned one of the following values: IN\_PROGRESS, READY, OK, FAIL. The value is based on local\_status and the state of each lanes lane\_training\_status variable (see 178B.7.3.1):

IN\_PROGRESS: if all the lane\_training\_status variables have the value IN\_PROGRESS and local\_rts has the value false.

READY: if all the lane\_training\_status variables are not FAIL and local\_rts has the value true.

OK: if all the lane\_training\_status variables have the value OK.

FAIL: if any of the lane\_training\_status variables has the value FAIL

Proposed Response Response Status O

---

CI 178B SC 178B.7.2.1 P 854 L 23 # 482

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status X

We've often used "DATA mode" to indicate state rather than tx\_mode = data, which is only used as an assignment in the state machine.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change "tx\_mode = data" to "DATA mode" in the definition of uses\_recovered\_clock

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 178B SC 178B.7.3 P 855 L 50 # 483

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

When we enter PATH\_READY the state of local\_mc\_mode should apply to the given interface that it's set on, not any other interface. As we sometimes use adjacent to mean "the other PMA" versus the PMA that is providing the data for this interface.

SuggestedRemedy

Remove the word adjacent from the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs in four places.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.7.3 P 856 L 11 # 484

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The last paragraph of 178B.7.3 is describing which state machines are used which is related to the first paragraph of this section. The paragraphs between the first and last describe some specific cases related to precoding operations. So it'd be better if the first and last were next to each other.

SuggestedRemedy

Move the last paragraph that begins with "Interfaces using the E1 format" to be the second paragraph of this sub-clause.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.7.3 P 856 L 1 # 485

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status X

The 3rd paragraph of 178B.7.3 is really talking about the behavior of the Modulation and precodig request that's described in 178B.5.3.2. This should be part of that section.

SuggestedRemedy

Move the 3rd paragraph and definition of remote\_mc\_mode from 178B.7.3 to 178B.5.3.2

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.7.3 P 956 L 50 # 486

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status X

The 2nd paragraph of 178B.7.3 is really talking about the behavior of the Modulation and precodig status that's described in 178B.5.4.3. This should be part of that section.

SuggestedRemedy

Move the 2nd paragraph from 178B.7.3 to 178B.5.4.3

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.7.3.1 P 858 L 15 # 487

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

In Data mode we're transmitting the data from the other sub-layer, not really the AUI component or PMD those have digitized the data, but it's then processed by a PMA/PCS/XS/Inner FEC before being transmitted again.

SuggestedRemedy

Change the definition of data to be "transmit data from the PMA"

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 178B SC 178B.7.3.1 P 858 L 12 # 488

Slavick, Jeff Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status X

Training frames could use a reference

SuggestedRemedy

Add "(see 178B.5.2)" to the end of the definition of the training enumeration.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

**Cl 30**      **SC 30.6.1.1.7**      **P 65**      **L 0**      # **489**

Slavick, Jeff      Broadcom

**Comment Type**    **TR**      **Comment Status**    **X**

Clause 73 uses more than just the base page to indicate which technologies are available.

**SuggestedRemedy**

aAutoNegReceivedTechnologyAbility behavior needs to update this sentence:  
For Clause 73 Auto-Negotiation, this attribute maps to bits D10-D13 and D21-D47 of the  
last received link codeword Base Page (see 73.6).

To:

For Clause 73 Auto-Negotiation, this attribute maps to bits of the last received link  
codeword Base Page and/or Message code 2 Next Page (see 73.6).

**Proposed Response**      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**Cl 30**      **SC 30.5.1.1.2**      **P 64**      **L 48**      # **490**

Slavick, Jeff      Broadcom

**Comment Type**    **TR**      **Comment Status**    **X**

Need to add new speeds into the Behavior description.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Add 800GBASE-R and 1.6.TBASE-R to the laundry list of enumerations used when PMD  
type is unknown in the last paragraph of BEHAVIOR DEFINED AS: for aMAUType

**Proposed Response**      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**Cl 45**      **SC 45.2.1.272**      **P 118**      **L 15**      # **491**

Slavick, Jeff      Broadcom

**Comment Type**    **TR**      **Comment Status**    **X**

Title of this section does not need the word "duplication" as this is not a duplicate of  
another set of registers with the same information. It is a distinct set of registers that have  
the same function as other defined registers but for a different instance.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Remove "Duplication of" from the name of 45.2.1.272

**Proposed Response**      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**Cl 45**      **SC 45.2.1.272**      **P 118**      **L 19**      # **492**

Slavick, Jeff      Broadcom

**Comment Type**    **TR**      **Comment Status**    **X**

What registers are they duplicates of?

**SuggestedRemedy**

Update the range of the ILT register space copy to be the first 4000 registers and use a  
4000 register area of the map.

Update the text of 45.2.1.272 from:  
Inter sublayer training requires control registers for the upper and bottom AUI components.  
The upper AUI component has the same control functionality as the bottom AUI  
component so the relevant registers are duplicated with an address offset of 4000.

To:

Inter sublayer training requires control registers for the upper and bottom AUI components.  
Registers 1.4000 through 1.7999 have identical functionality to the register 1.0 through  
1.3999 (address offset of 4000). The relevant registers from 1.0 through 1.3999 are used  
of control and status of the bottom AUI component. The relevant registers from 1.4000  
through 1.7999 are used for control and status of the upper AUI component.

**Proposed Response**      **Response Status**    **O**

---

**Cl 116**      **SC 116.5**      **P 177**      **L 11**      # **493**

Slavick, Jeff      Broadcom

**Comment Type**    **TR**      **Comment Status**    **X**

Can we move footnote d to the same place as footnote b?

**SuggestedRemedy**

In Table 116-8  
Change "(UI)b" to "(UI)b,d"  
Remove the words "at this Skew point" from the footnote d definition.

**Proposed Response**      **Response Status**    **O**

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 177 SC 177.4.5 P 347 L 5 # 494

Slavick, Jeff

Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

I've not heard of an inversion operation for a matrix. I know what the inverse of a matrix is. Should also make sure this explanation is relevant just to Eq 177-5

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change "The superscript "-1" denotes a matrix inversion operation."

To:

The superscript "-1" denotes the inverse of the matrix in Eq 177-5.

Or:

The superscript "-1" in Eq 177-5 is the notation for taking the inverse of the matrix.

Or:

delete this sentence entirely since superscript "-1" means "one over the thing" in math notation. So whether this is a number or a matrix it's the same mathematical operation and how can it be mis-interpreted.

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 177 SC 177.4.5 P 346 L 32 # 495

Slavick, Jeff

Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status X

There are two instances of "dot" matrix. Lets make sure both a referred to.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Change "where the "" denotes a matrix dot multiplicaiton."

To: "where the "" denotes matrix dot multiplication in the preceding equation and in Eq 177-4"

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 177 SC 177.4.7.1 P 348 L 41 # 496

Slavick, Jeff

Broadcom

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The description of the FAS could be improved.

#### SuggestedRemedy

Update the section to read as follows: "The Frame Alignment Sequence (FAS) is a fixed pattern that is the first 48-bits transmitted in each pad and enables the receiver to locate the pad. The fixed FAS pattern is as follows with the leftmost bit transmitted first:

01011001 01010010 01100100 10100110 10101101 10011011"

Proposed Response Response Status O

CI 186 SC 186.2.3.5.10 P 627 L 7 # 497

Slavick, Jeff

Broadcom

Comment Type E Comment Status X

First sentence is very long.

#### SuggestedRemedy

From:

The three bytes of the AML field are used to encode information about the location of 800GBASE-R PCS alignment markers that were removed by the Inverse RS-FEC transmit function (see 186.2.3.1) within the stream of 257-bit blocks that are mapped into the 800GBASE-ER1 tributary multi-frame payload area, such that the 800GBASE-R PCS alignment markers can be re-inserted in the same location by the 800GBASE-ER1 FEC sublayer receive function.

To:

The three bytes of the AML field encodes the location within the stream of 257-bit blocks that the 800GBASE-R PCS alignment markers were removed by the Inverse RS-FEC transmit function (see 186.2.3.1). The AML field is mapped into the 800GBASE-ER1 tributary multi-frame payload area so that the 800GBASE-R PCS alignment markers can be re-inserted in the same location by the 800GBASE-ER1 FEC sublayer receive function.

Proposed Response Response Status O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 119 SC 119.2.1 P184 L7 # 498

Opsasnick, Eugene

Broadcom

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The term "data units" should not be hyphenated unless it is functioning as a compound adjective directly before a noun.

Hyphenated example: "The network handles a high volume of data-unit transfers."

Non-hyphenated example: "The network transmits many data units."

Although both forms, hyphenated and non-hyphenated, are used throughout the base standard, the new clauses in 802.3dj as well as updates to previous clauses should use the correct form. Note that "data units" is used 22 times throughout D2.1 of 802.3dj, and 119.2.1 contains the only two occurrence of "data-units". In the base standard 802.3-2022, "data units" is used 51 times and "data-units" is used 34 times (which should also be fixed.). A maintenance request can be submitted to fix the base standard if this comment is accepted.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change "data-units" to "data units" in the update to the fourth paragraph of 119.2.1. The first sentence should be changed

From:

"Transmit data-units are sent to the service interface via the PMA:IS\_UNITDATA\_i.request primitive."

To:

"Transmit data units are sent to the service interface via the PMA:IS\_UNITDATA\_i.request primitive."

The second sentence should be changed

From:

"The SIGNAL\_OK parameter of the PMA:IS\_SIGNAL.request primitive is set to OK when the transmit data-units are valid and is set to FAIL otherwise."

To:

"The SIGNAL\_OK parameter of the PMA:IS\_SIGNAL.request primitive is set to OK when the transmit data units are valid and is set to FAIL otherwise."

*Proposed Response**Response Status* O

CI 170 SC 170.1 P213 L12 # 499

Opsasnick, Eugene

Broadcom

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The update from D2.0 to the first line sentence of 170.1 is a little clunky. It should be able to be clean it up. Please update with editorial license to make it sound better. The proposed change is one option.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change the first sentence of 170.1

From:

"This clause defines the characteristics of the Reconciliation Sublayers (RS) for 800 Gb/s and 1.6 Tb/s, the 800 Gb/s Media Independent Interface (800GMII), and the 1.6 Tb/s Media Independent Interface (1.6TMII)."

To:

"This clause defines the characteristics of the Reconciliation Sublayers (RS) and Media Independent Interfaces (800GMII and 1.6TMII) for 800 Gb/s and 1.6 Tb/s PHYs."

*Proposed Response**Response Status* O

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

CI 174 SC 174.2.5 P 263 L 32 # 500

Opsasnick, Eugene

Broadcom

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The term "1.6TAUI-n" is used to represent either a 1.6TAUI-8 or a 1.6TAUI-16. "1.6TAUI-n" is usually used a singular noun as in the first sentence of 174.2.5, line 31 that states "A 1.6 Tb/s Attachment Unit Interface (1.6TAUI-n) provides an electrical interface ....". However in the second sentence on line 32, the same term is used as a plural noun which sounds funny. The standard should stick to using "1.6TAUI-n" as a singular noun whenever possible.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change the second sentence of 174.2.5

From:

"1.6TAUI-n are defined for chip-to-chip (C2C) and chip-to-module (C2M) implementations."

To:

"Two widths, 8-lane and 16-lane, of 1.6TAUI-n are defined for chip-to-chip (C2C) and chip-to-module (C2M) implementations."

Change the last sentence of 174.4.5

From: "1.6TAUI-n are instantiated within a Physical Layer implementation as described in 176B.7"

To:

"Each 1.6TAUI-n is instantiated within a Physical Layer implementation as described in 176B.7".

Similar changes should be made to 169.2.4a for the updates to the summary of the 800GE architecture.

**Proposed Response****Response Status** O

CI 174 SC 174.2.5 P 263 L 35 # 501

Opsasnick, Eugene

Broadcom

Comment Type E Comment Status X

The list of the 4 types of 1.6TAUI-n on lines 35-41 should be presented as a dashed list. This would be consistent with similar lists of AUIs in 118.1.3 , and 171.4.

The similar list of 800-GAUI-n in 169.2.4a should also be changed to a dashed list.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change:

"The 1.6TAUI-16 C2C is specified in Annex 120F.

The 1.6TAUI-16 C2M is specified in Annex 176D.

The 1.6TAUI-8 C2C is specified in Annex 176C.

The 1.6TAUI-8 C2M is specified in Annex 176D."

To:

- " - The 1.6TAUI-16 C2C is specified in Annex 120F.  
- The 1.6TAUI-16 C2M is specified in Annex 176D.  
- The 1.6TAUI-8 C2C is specified in Annex 176C.  
- The 1.6TAUI-8 C2M is specified in Annex 176D."

In 169.2.4a on page 199, starting on line 51, change the four separate paragraphs of 800GAUI-n types to a dashed list.

Change:

"The 800GAUI-8 C2C is specified in Annex 120F.

The 80GAUI-8 C2M is specified in Annex 120G.

The 800GAUI-4 C2C is specified in Annex 176C.

The 800GAUI-4 C2M is specified in Annex 176D"

To:

- " - The 800GAUI-8 C2C is specified in Annex 120F.  
- The 80GAUI-8 C2M is specified in Annex 120G.  
- The 800GAUI-4 C2C is specified in Annex 176C.  
- The 800GAUI-4 C2M is specified in Annex 176D"

**Proposed Response****Response Status** O



## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

Cl 178 SC 178.8.9 P 374 L 37 # 502

Opsasnick, Eugene Broadcom

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **X**

The statement "When mr\_training\_enable is false and tx\_mode = local\_pattern (see 178B.7.3.1), the PMD transmits PRBS31 encoded by Inner FEC (see 177.6.1.1)." is wrong since these -KR interfaces do not use an inner FEC. Subclause 178.8.9 describes the same functionality for a backplane connection as 179.8.9 does correctly for copper cable interfaces. Many of the 178.8.x subclauses currently refer to the definition of the same function in 179.8.x. This can also be done for 178.8.9

*SuggestedRemedy*

Replace all text in 178.8.9 with:  
"The PMD inter-sublayer link training function specification is identical to that of 179.8.9."

Proposed Response Response Status **O**

---

Cl 179 SC 179.8.9 P 407 L 9 # 503

Opsasnick, Eugene Broadcom

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **X**

The first sentence of 179.8.9 states "A PMD shall provide ...", but this subclause is specifying the behavior of a specific PMD, not all PMDs.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change "A PMD shall provide ..." to "The PMD shall provide ..."  
This matches the style of the other 179..8.x function definitions.

Proposed Response Response Status **O**

---

Cl 177 SC 177.1.1 P 388 L 13 # 504

Opsasnick, Eugene Broadcom

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **X**

Redundant language should be simplified.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change:  
"When necessary for disambiguation, to differentiate the Inner FEC defined in this clause from the 800GBASE-LR1 Inner FEC defined in Clause 184, the terms ..."  
To:  
""When necessary to differentiate the Inner FEC defined in this clause from the 800GBASE-LR1 Inner FEC defined in Clause 184, the terms ..."

Proposed Response Response Status **O**

---

Cl 184 SC 184.1.1 P 568 L 11 # 505

Opsasnick, Eugene Broadcom

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **X**

Redundant language should be simplified.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change:  
"When necessary for disambiguation, to differentiate the Inner FEC defined in this clause from the 800GBASE-R Inner FEC defined in Clause 177, the term 800GBASE-LR1 Inner FEC is used."  
To:  
"When necessary to differentiate the Inner FEC defined in this clause from the 800GBASE-R Inner FEC defined in Clause 177, the term 800GBASE-LR1 Inner FEC is used."

Proposed Response Response Status **O**

---

Cl 177 SC 177.1.3 P 339 L 12 # 506

Opsasnick, Eugene Broadcom

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **X**

Missing comma and article

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change:  
"Per Inner FEC flow binary(128,120) encoding and decoding"  
To:  
"Per Inner FEC flow, a binary(128,120) encoding and decoding"

Proposed Response Response Status **O**

## 02.3dj D2.1 200 Gb/s, 400 Gb/s, 800 Gb/s, and 1.6 Tb/s Ethernet 1st Working Group recirculation ballot c

---

**CI 175**      **SC 175.1.3**                      **P 299**              **L 11**              # **507**

Opsasnick, Eugene

Broadcom

**Comment Type**    **T**              **Comment Status**    **X**

In the summary list of PCS functions "FEC degrade detection and signaling" was changed to "FEC degrade signaling" because only the signaling is required and detection is optional. However, the FEC degrade detection is a significant optional feature that is described in this clause and it should be added back to the list. The introductory sentence to this list should state is a list of PCS functino, no just a list of functions required by thje MAC and RS.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Change: "FEC degrade signaling" to "FEC degrade detection and signaling"

Also change the first sentence of 175.1.3

From:

"The 1.6TBASE-R PCS provides all services required by the MAC and RS, including the following:"

To:

"The 1.6TBASE-R PCS provides the following functions including all services required by the MAC and RS:"

**Proposed Response****Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 177**      **SC 177.2**                      **P 341**              **L 24**              # **508**

Opsasnick, Eugene

Broadcom

**Comment Type**    **E**              **Comment Status**    **X**

The cross-referece to Figure 177-2 in this paragraph is out of place, especially since the paragraph prior to it describes at the same client interface which are illustrated in the same figure without a cross-reference.

**SuggestedRemedy**

Remove "(see Figure 177-2)" from the line 24.

At line 4 of page 341, just prior to "The service interface primitives are summarized as follows:", add a single sentence paragraph that reads:

"The Inner FEC service interfaces is illustrated in Figure 177-2..

**Proposed Response****Response Status**    **O**

---

**CI 177**      **SC 177.3**                      **P 342**              **L 16**              # **509**

Opsasnick, Eugene

Broadcom

**Comment Type**    **TR**              **Comment Status**    **X**

The NOTE under table 177-2 talks about PMD:IS\_UNITDATA\_i.indication provided to the Inner FEC possibly being invalid, but the Table 177-2 is about the generation of PMD:IS\_SIGNAL.request which is in the opposite direction and would correspond to the PMD:IS\_UNITDATA.request. Also, it is ambiguous which "SIGNAL\_OK" the note is referring to, "FEC:IS\_SIGNAL.request(SIGNAL\_OK) or the PMD:IS\_SIGNAL.request(SIGNAL\_OK).

**SuggestedRemedy**

It seems this note is referring to SIGNAL\_OK from the PMD and the UNITDATA from the PMD. Move this NOTE to subcluse 177.2 just below Table 177-1 and change the text make it clear which SIGNAL\_OK is being referenced.

Change the text of the NOTE,

From:

"NOTE—SIGNAL\_OK = OK does not guarantee that the stream provided to the Inner FEC sublayer through PMD:IS\_UNITDATA\_i.indication is a valid signal."

To:

"NOTE—PMD:IS\_SIGNAL.indication(SIGNAL\_OK) = OK does not guarantee that the stream provided to the Inner FEC sublayer through PMD:IS\_UNITDATA\_i.indication is a valid signal."

**Proposed Response****Response Status**    **W**